



**SOUTHEASTERN**  
BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL  
SEMINARY

---

CATALOG 2002-2003





SOUTHEASTERN  
BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL  
SEMINARY

CATALOG 2002-2003



## 2002-2003 Catalog



# **SOUTHEASTERN** **BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL** **SEMINARY**

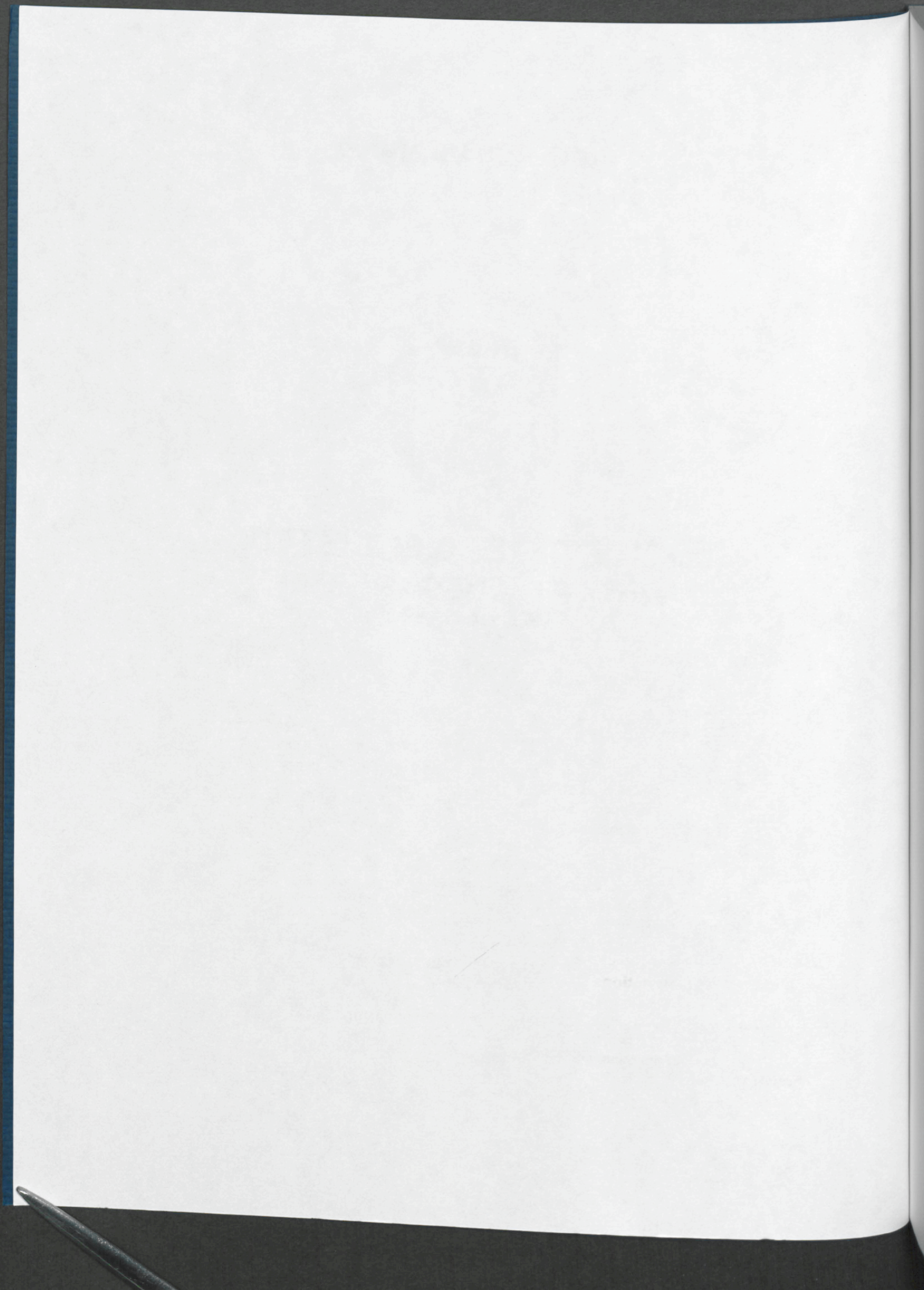
**Paige Patterson**  
President

Editor  
**L. Russ Bush, III**  
Academic Vice President  
Dean of the Faculty

Assistant Editor  
**Sheldon H. Alexander**  
Registrar  
Assistant to the Dean

A Seminary of the Southern Baptist Convention







# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>Statement of Institutional Purpose .....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>I. General Information .....</b>	<b>5</b>
Academic Calendar .....	6
Introduction .....	10
Campus and Facilities .....	13
Seminary Community Life .....	18
Statement of Student's Rights & Responsibilities .....	23
Student's Role & Participation in Campus Policy .....	24
<b>II. Admissions .....</b>	<b>25</b>
Admission Policy.....	26
Fees and Expenses.....	28
Student Financial Assistance.....	30
Special Scholarships and Aid Funds.....	32
Housing Information .....	34
<b>III. Academics.....</b>	<b>37</b>
Academic Policies and Procedures .....	38
Alumni Association .....	46
Field Ministries & Ministry Referral .....	46
The Lewis Addison Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies .....	47
<b>IV. General Theological Programs .....</b>	<b>49</b>
Certificate in Women's Studies .....	50
Certificate in Mission Studies .....	51
Master of Arts (Christian Studies) .....	52
Master of Theological Studies .....	53
<b>V. Master of Divinity Program .....</b>	<b>55</b>
Ministry Track .....	56
Advanced Biblical Studies .....	58
Women's Studies .....	59
Christian Education .....	60
Counseling Ministry .....	62
Church Music.....	64
International Church Planting .....	66
North American Church Planting .....	67
<b>VI. Master of Arts Programs .....</b>	<b>69</b>
Master of Arts in Christian Education .....	70
Master of Arts in Christian School Administration .....	71
Master of Arts in Church Music .....	72
Master of Arts in Counseling Ministry .....	74
<b>VII. Advanced Programs .....</b>	<b>77</b>
Master of Theology .....	78
Doctor of Ministry.....	81
Doctor of Philosophy.....	84
<b>VIII. Course Descriptions .....</b>	<b>89</b>
<b>IX. Register .....</b>	<b>123</b>
<b>X. Articles of Faith .....</b>	<b>147</b>
The Abstract of Principles .....	148
Baptist Faith and Message 2000 .....	151
<b>Appendices .....</b>	<b>157</b>
<b>Index .....</b>	<b>167</b>



## STATEMENT OF INSTITUTIONAL PURPOSE

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary prepares men and women by means of academic studies and practical preparation for leadership roles in Baptist churches and in other Christian ministries.

**Identity and Values**—Southeastern is an institution of higher learning established and supported by the Southern Baptist Convention. The Seminary has a College program and a Seminary program, both of which operate as integral parts of the institution. The Institution maintains an administration and faculty whose convictions and calling reflect consistent adherence to the institution's *Abstract of Principles* and the *Baptist Faith and Message 2000*. Southeastern's administration and faculty are qualified by personal commitment to Christ, by academic preparation, and by personal and professional experience to provide guidance in spiritual, intellectual, and practical endeavors.

Through its administration and faculty, Southeastern offers a program of undergraduate and graduate instruction and personal disciplines, preparing men and women for Christian ministry and service consistent with the *Baptist Faith and Message 2000* in churches, on mission fields, in schools, colleges, seminaries, and through other Christian ministries throughout the world. Southeastern College at Wake Forest, a school of the Seminary, houses an undergraduate and a graduate program that lays a strong foundation in classical studies and in a range of educational disciplines. The graduate programs of the Seminary focus on theological education and on the professional skills needed for vocational ministries. Southeastern's purpose is implemented through campus-based and off-campus programs of academic studies and practical preparation for ministry.

**Academic Studies**—Southeastern seeks to prepare men and women by helping them discern, defend, and proclaim God's revealed truth. Southeastern pursues high academic standards in providing courses of study in a range of academic disciplines. A contribution of Southeastern is its emphasis in all of its programs on understanding the Bible and the history, content, and contemporary relevance of the Christian faith. Southeastern is committed to the inerrancy and sufficiency of the Bible as the foundation for effective Christian ministry and service.

**Practical Preparation**—Southeastern emphasizes an intelligent and intentional evangelism in obedience to the Lord Jesus Christ's commission to make disciples of all nations. Spiritual development in Christlikeness and Bible-based theological studies will produce a compassionate desire to minister to the human suffering caused by individual, social, and spiritual evils. Both the seminary and the college programs provide practical preparation for a wide variety of Christian ministries, with special focus on proclaiming the Gospel and extending the ministry of the local church.

## SEBTS VISION STATEMENT

**Vision:** The mission of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is to equip, train, and mobilize God-called men and women to impact the world for Christ. We accept the commission and the challenge from Southern Baptist churches to prepare God-called men and women spiritually, theologically, and practically to "contend earnestly for the faith which was once for all delivered to the saints" and to fulfill the Great Commission in all the world. To that end, Southeastern desires to see every student verbally sharing witness to Jesus Christ both here and in global settings where each student has opportunity to grow in understanding and awareness of the diversity and complexity of a world that needs that witness so urgently.

Southeastern seeks to instill unqualified faith in and voluntary obedience to the person and work of Jesus Christ and a commitment to the Bible as the inerrant, authoritative, and sufficient Word of God. Fostering spiritual growth in the grace and knowledge of the Lord Jesus Christ as essential preparation for Christian ministry and service, Southeastern will encourage the formation of Christian thought and character in the pursuit of God's calling. Such formation will require a close, personal walk with Jesus Christ through seeking and following the guidance of the Holy Spirit in accordance with Scripture.



## General Information



## ACADEMIC CALENDAR FOR 2002 - 2004

### Summer 2002

- May 27 - 31**  
D.Min. Intensives.
- May 28**  
Application deadline for August D.Min. admission.
- May 28 - June 7**  
May Term
- June 11 - 12**  
SBC - St. Louis, MO. Reading Week for Summer School Session I.
- June 18 - 28**  
Summer School Session I.
- July 1 - 5**  
Reading Week for Summer School Session II.
- July 4**  
Independence Day - Seminary closed.
- July 9 - 19**  
Summer School Session II.
- July 22 - 26**  
Reading Week for Summer School Session III.
- July 30 - August 9**  
Summer School Session III.
- August 5 - 9**  
D.Min. Intensives.

### Fall 2002

- August 13 - 14**  
Faculty Workshop.
- August 15 - 16**  
Orientation and Matriculation for new students. Examinations for Advanced Standing.
- August 19**  
Classes begin.
- August 20**  
Fall Convocation, 10:00 a.m.
- August 27**  
Last day for adding courses. Matriculation closes at 5:00 p.m. Last day to notify Registrar of desire to graduate in December.
- September 2**  
Labor Day - Seminary closed. Classes do not meet.
- September 10**  
Last day for dropping courses and withdrawing from the Seminary without academic penalty (5:00 p.m.).
- October 7 - 12**  
Fall Break.
- October 14 - 15**  
Fall Meeting of the Board of Trustees and Board of Visitors.
- November 25 - 30**  
Thanksgiving Recess.
- December 2 - 6**  
D.Min. Intensive.

### December 7

- Last day of classes.  
Christmas Concert, 8:00 p.m., Binkley Chapel
- December 9 - 13**  
Exam Week.
- December 13**  
Semester ends. Graduation Rehearsal, Binkley Chapel (2:00 p.m.)
- December 14**  
Commencement Exercises, 10:00 a.m.

### Spring 2003

- January 14 - 24**  
January Inter-term.
- January 20 - 21**  
Ph.D. Entrance Exams.
- January 20 - 24**  
D.Min. Intensive.
- January 23 - 24**  
Orientation and Matriculation for new students. Examinations for Advanced Standing.
- January 27**  
Classes begin.
- January 28**  
Spring Convocation, 10:00 a.m.
- February 4**  
Last day for adding courses. Matriculation closes at 5:00 p.m.
- February 18**  
Last day for dropping courses and withdrawing from the Seminary without academic penalty (5:00 p.m.).
- March 10**  
Application deadline for Th.M.
- March 10 - 15**  
Spring Recess.
- March 18 - 20**  
Spring Conference.
- April 14 - 15**  
Spring Meeting of the Board of Trustees and Board of Visitors.
- April 20**  
Easter Sunday.
- April 21 - 26**  
Easter Recess - classes do not meet.
- May 9**  
Music Division Spring Concert. 8:00 p.m. Binkley Chapel.
- May 16**  
Seminary Choir Spring Concert. 8:00 p.m. Binkley Chapel.
- May 17**  
Last day of classes.
- May 19 - 23**  
Exam Week.



**May 23**

Semester ends. Graduation Rehearsal, Binkley Chapel (2:00 p.m.).

**May 24**

Commencement Exercises, 10:00 a.m.

**Summer 2003**

---

**May 26 - 30**

D.Min. Intensives. Reading Week for Summer School Session I.

**May 28**

Application deadline for August D.Min. admission.

**June 3 - 13**

Summer School Session I.

**June 17 - 18**

SBC - Phoenix, AZ.

**June 23 - 27**

Reading Week for Summer School Session II.

**June 30 - July 11**

Summer School Session II. (Note: Classes begin on Monday).

**July 4**

Independence Day - Seminary closed.

**July 14 - 18**

Reading Week for Summer School Session III.

**July 22 - August 1**

Summer School Session III.

**August 4 - 8**

D.Min. Intensives.

**Fall 2003**

---

**August 12 - 13**

Faculty Workshop.

**August 14 - 15**

Orientation and Matriculation for new students. Examinations for Advanced Standing.

**August 18**

Classes begin.

**August 19**

Fall Convocation, 10:00 a.m.

**August 26**

Last day for adding courses. Matriculation closes at 5:00 p.m. Last day to notify Registrar of desire to graduate in December.

**September 1**

Labor Day - Seminary closed. Extension classes do not meet.

**September 9**

Last day for dropping courses and withdrawing from the Seminary without academic penalty (5:00 p.m.).

**October 6 - 11**

Fall Break.

**October 13 - 14**

Fall Meeting of the Board of Trustees and Board of Visitors.

**November 24 - 29**

Thanksgiving Recess.

**December 1 - 5**

D.Min. Intensive.

**December 6**

Last day of classes.

Christmas Concert, 8:00 p.m., Binkley Chapel.

**December 8 - 12**

Exam Week.

**December 12**

Semester ends. Graduation Rehearsal, Binkley Chapel (2:00 p.m.).

**December 13**

Commencement Exercises, 10:00 a.m.

**Spring 2004**

---

**January 13 - 23**

January Inter-term.

**January 19 - 20**

Ph.D. Entrance Exams.

**January 19 - 23**

D.Min. Intensive.

**January 22 - 23**

Orientation and Matriculation for new students. Examinations for Advanced Standing.

**January 26**

Classes begin.

**January 27**

Spring Convocation, 10:00 a.m.

**February 3**

Last day for adding courses. Matriculation closes at 5:00 p.m.

**February 17**

Last day for dropping courses and withdrawing from the Seminary without academic penalty (5:00 p.m.).

**March 1 - 6**

Spring Recess.

**March 9**

Application deadline for Th.M.

**March 16 - 18**

Spring Conference.

**April 5 - 10**

Easter Recess - classes do not meet.

**April 11**

Easter Sunday.

**April 19 - 20**

Spring meeting of the Board of Trustees and Board of Visitors.

**May 7**

Music Division Spring Concert. 8:00 p.m. Binkley Chapel.

**May 14**

Seminary Choir Spring Concert. 8:00 p.m. Binkley Chapel.

**May 15**

Last day of classes.

**May 17 - 21**

Exam Week.

**May 21**

Semester ends. Graduation Rehearsal, Binkley Chapel (2:00 p.m.).



**May 22**

Commencement Exercises, 10:00 a.m.

### Summer 2004

**May 24 - 28**

D.Min. Intensives. Reading Week for Summer School Session I.

**May 28**

Application deadline for August D.Min. admission.

**June 1 - 11**

Summer School Session I.

**June 15 - 16**

SBC - Indianapolis, IN.

**June 21 - 25**

Reading Week for Summer School Session II.

**June 29 - July 9**

Summer School Session II.

**July 12 - 16**

Reading Week for Summer School Session III.

**July 20 - 30**

Summer School Session III.

**August 9 - 13**

D.Min. Intensives.

### Fall 2004

**August 17 - 18**

Faculty Workshop.

**August 19 - 20**

Orientation and Matriculation for new students.  
Examinations for Advanced Standing.

**August 23**

Classes begin.

**August 24**

Fall Convocation, 10:00 a.m.

**August 31**

Last day for adding courses. Matriculation closes at 5:00 p.m. Last day to notify Registrar of desire to graduate in December.

**September 6**

Labor Day - Seminary closed. Extension classes do not meet.

**September 14**

Last day for dropping courses and withdrawing from the Seminary without academic penalty (5:00 p.m.).

**October 4 - 9**

Fall Break.

**October 11 - 12**

Fall Meeting of the Board of Trustees and Board of Visitors.

**November 22 - 27**

Thanksgiving Recess.

**December 11**

Last day of classes.

Christmas Concert, 8:00 p.m., Binkley Chapel.

**December 13 - 17**

Exam Week.

**December 17**

Semester ends. Graduation Rehearsal, Binkley Chapel (2:00 p.m.).

**December 18**

Commencement Exercises, 10:00 a.m.

## 2002 CALENDAR

### May

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

### June

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30						

### July

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

### August

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

### September

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30					

### October

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

### November

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30						

### December

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				



# 2003 CALENDAR

<b>January</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	<b>February</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28	<b>March</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	<b>April</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30
<b>May</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	<b>June</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	<b>July</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	<b>August</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31
<b>September</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	<b>October</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	<b>November</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	<b>December</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31

# 2004 CALENDAR

<b>January</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	<b>February</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29	<b>March</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	<b>April</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30
<b>May</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	<b>June</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	<b>July</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	<b>August</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31
<b>September</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	<b>October</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	<b>November</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	<b>December</b> S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31



## INTRODUCTION

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is an educational institution of the Southern Baptist Convention (SBC). The Seminary is governed by a Board of Trustees elected by the Convention. These Trustees elect the President, Administrative Cabinet, the Faculty, and approve the budget and policies of the school. The Seminary receives a major part of its operating expenses from the SBC's Cooperative Program. These funds are supplemented by student fees and special gifts from alumni and friends. Southeastern College at Wake Forest is a school within the Seminary that offers undergraduate and graduate programs that supplement the graduate and professional theological education provided by the Seminary.

### Location

Wake Forest, North Carolina is home to the approximately 300-acre campus of Southeastern. The school is located 10 miles north of Raleigh and 25 miles east of Durham, both centers of education and business. Coupled with Chapel Hill, the three cities comprise an area known as



the Research Triangle of North Carolina. The vibrant Triangle area is home to three of the nation's major universities: Duke, The University of North Carolina, and North Carolina State. Wake Forest is on US 1 at NC 98. It is serviced by the Raleigh-Durham airport (RDU) and is easily reached from Interstates 95, 85, and 40.

### Campus Visits for Prospective Students

Arrangements can be made for prospective students to tour the campus, see seminary housing, visit classes, and meet other students, professors, and administrators. Accommodations and meals will be made available to prospective students for up to two days without charge. To make reservations for a visit, please call toll free:

**1 (800) 2 TIM 3 17 (284-6317)**

### History

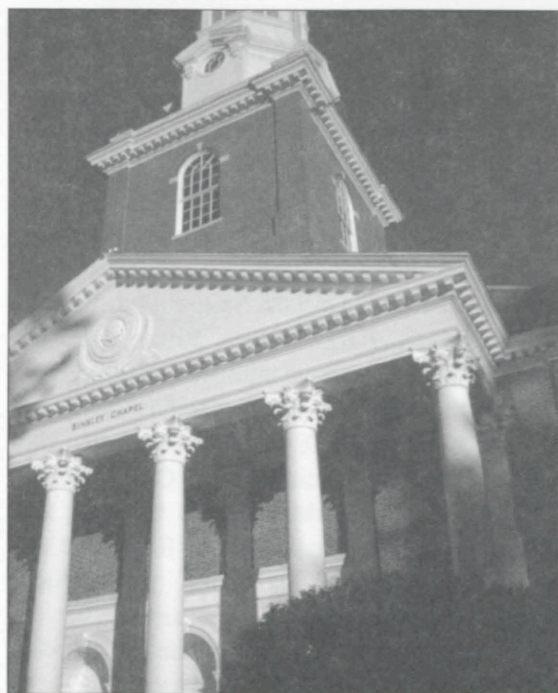
Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary became a reality on May 19, 1950, by vote of the Southern Baptist Convention meeting in Chicago, Illinois. To house the Seminary, the Convention purchased the campus of Wake Forest College in Wake Forest, North Carolina — recognized then and now as one of the most beautiful in the South. But more than beauty, the campus claimed a Baptist heritage. The property was originally obtained in 1832 by the Baptists of North Carolina in order to build a college for educating ministers.

Trustees, elected by the Convention, secured a charter and adopted the *Abstract of Principles* as the Seminary's Articles of Faith. Next they elected the Seminary's first president, Dr. Sydnor L. Stealey.

In the Fall of 1951, Southeastern began classes. Opening day, September 12, was attended by 85 students and three faculty members. The Seminary met in the classroom building now known as Appleby Hall on the Wake Forest campus. At first, the Seminary offered only a basic theological program leading to a Bachelor of Divinity degree.

In 1956, when Wake Forest College moved to its new location in Winston-Salem, NC, Southeastern inherited the rest of the Wake Forest campus which covered five hundred acres and consisted of more than twelve major buildings. The number of faculty members and students grew and plans to remodel and renovate





*Binkley Chapel is the heart of the SEBTS campus.*

buildings were initiated. In 1957, Southeastern instituted a summer school session.

In 1958, the Seminary achieved recognition from the American Association of Theological Schools, now known as the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada.

In 1963, after thirteen years of devoted service, Dr. Stealey retired and Dr. Olin T. Binkley was elected president. Enrollment stood at 575 and the school had 28 faculty members.

Under Dr. Binkley's leadership the Seminary continued the renovation program begun by Dr. Stealey. Four outdated buildings were removed, and thirteen new buildings were constructed and paid for—all during Dr. Binkley's eleven year administration.

Dr. Binkley also guided major academic changes: the general curriculum was revised; the Bachelor of Divinity degree became the Master of Divinity degree; the Master of Religious Education and the Doctor of Ministry degrees were implemented, bringing the total number of degree programs to seven. Furthermore, he inaugurated the annual Alumni Giving Program before his retirement in 1974.

Southeastern's third president, Dr. W.

Randall Lolley, was elected in 1974. Enrollment had reached 663 with 24 elected faculty members. His was an era of progress for the Seminary. The Certificate of Theology was restructured in 1976 and became the Associate of Divinity degree. In 1977, the Emery B. Denny Building which houses the Library was modernized and enlarged. And, in 1978, Southeastern received accreditation by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools.

To meet the needs of an ever-increasing married student population, the Seminary constructed 100 townhouse-style apartments in 1979. Renovation of Lea Laboratory, now known as Broyhill Hall, was begun in 1980. In 1982, the ground floor of Binkley Chapel was transformed into classrooms.

Seminary enrollment peaked at 1,392 in 1983 with a faculty of 36. The modernization of Adams Hall in 1984 provided the Seminary with more classrooms, seminar rooms, an auditorium, and a photography darkroom. The Ledford Center, a \$2.5 million complex completed in 1986, provided a gymnasium, snack bar, lounges, meeting rooms, book store, sauna and exercise rooms.

Dr. Lolley resigned in the Fall of 1987 and was succeeded in 1988 by Dr. Lewis A. Drummond. The Drummond presidency marked a transitional era for Southeastern. Student enrollment declined and a major turnover occurred within the faculty. Nevertheless, Dr. Drummond led in an administrative restructuring of the Seminary in 1988 and in the establishment of the Center for Great Commission Studies in 1991. Reconstruction of the perimeter rock wall, replacement of the brick walkways, and a major refurbishment of administrative and faculty offices also were begun. Southeastern's commitment to biblical inerrancy and to historic Baptist theological principles was made clear during the Drummond years. Several new defining documents such as the Seminary's "Faculty Profile" and revised "Statements of Purpose and Mission" were finalized and adopted in 1992.

For the academic year, 1990-1991, the enrollment stood at 784 with 27 elected faculty members. President Drummond retired in the Spring of 1992.





Trustees elected Dr. Paige Patterson as the fifth President of the institution in 1992. Southeastern's enrollment grew from 623 in 1991-1992 to more than 2,000 in 1999-2000. Curriculum revisions in 1994 brought about a more traditional theological degree plan for most Seminary students.

In the Fall of 1994 Southeastern Baptist Theological College was established as a new division of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary. Classes in the Baccalaureate program began in January of 1995. In addition, the Associate of Divinity program became part of the College curriculum. In April 2000 by action of the Board of Trustees, the name of the college was changed to Southeastern College at Wake Forest.

Innovative new Seminary programs in Counseling and Church Planting were begun in 1995. A Doctor of Philosophy degree was also inaugurated in 1995. The academic emphasis, however, has not overshadowed the renewed focus on missions and evangelism. New programs in Women's Studies and Advanced Biblical Studies were inaugurated in 1998, as well as an expanded undergraduate program. New seminary programs in Christian School Administration, North American Church Planting, and a new Master's degree in Theological Studies began in 1999.

Curriculum revisions in 2001 strengthened both the M.Div. and M.A. programs by, among other things, adding a required course on Marriage and Family. In the same year, Trustees supplemented the confessional stance of the school by adding the *Baptist Faith and Message*

2000 to the By-Laws. Additional growth in off-campus programs, a new Master of Arts (Christian Studies), and some refinement of existing programs were accomplished in 2002.

## Statement on Accreditation

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is accredited by the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada (10 Summit Park Drive, Pittsburgh, PA 15275-1103; Telephone number 412-788-6505).

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, GA 30033-4097; Telephone number 404-679-4501) to award associate, bachelors, masters, and doctoral degrees.

## Disclaimer Statements

This catalog sets forth Seminary policies as of the date of publication. However, Southeastern reserves the right to make such changes in educational and financial policy as the Seminary's Faculty, Administration and/or Board of Trustees may deem consonant with sound academic and fiscal practice. The Seminary has made a good faith effort to avoid typographical errors and other mistakes in the statements of policy as published in this catalog. In any case, erroneous catalog statements do not take precedence over properly adopted policies.

This catalog is not to be in any way construed as a contract between the institution and any student or group of students or alumni.

Moreover, the degree programs offered by this institution are not guaranteed to produce the necessary qualifications for licensure or ordination to the ministry in any church, denomination, or religious group. Theological education does support ordained ministries, but students are responsible for contacting and approaching church leaders to discover the role seminary degrees may play in the overall preparation and qualifications for specific ministries.

Further, the Seminary reserves the right to require a student to withdraw from enrollment at any time.



## CAMPUS AND FACILITIES

Even though Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary has a history covering only five decades, the campus has a heritage spanning more than 150 years. In 1832, the Baptists of North Carolina purchased the 615-acre plantation of Dr. Calvin Jones for the purpose of establishing a teaching facility for young ministers.

The institution they established became Wake Forest College and in 1950, more than a century later, the Wake Forest campus was purchased by the Southern Baptist Convention as the home of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

Southeastern's campus is noted for its splendid natural beauty as well as its graceful classic Georgian architecture. The grounds are rich with magnolias, elms, pines, oaks, cedars, firs, maples, and other varieties of trees. There is also an abundance of azaleas, camellias, sasanquas, dogwoods, and flowering fruit trees.

As a result, the campus offers resplendent views all year around, but especially in the fall and spring. Many of the trees were growing on the land even before the plantation and are centuries old. Several massive white oaks, part of a magnificent grove near the plantation house, still stand on the Southeastern campus. In fact, this grove was called Wake Forest and gave the town its name.

Another historic landmark, the stone wall now surrounding the central campus, was begun about 1885 by Wake Forest College president Charles E. Taylor and "Dr. Tom" Jeffries. The wall was rebuilt by Doug Buttram, a Southeastern graduate, during 1990-1994.

Over the years, Southeastern has complemented the natural setting with dogwoods, hollies, and an array of flowers. The original Wake Forest College buildings have been renovated, and new ones have been added. Yet, with each change, the goal has been to maintain the character of the original campus and land. Today, Southeastern's campus comprises a full range of excellent facilities for living and learning.

The idea of a Prayer Garden was begun by students in the Class of 1983 with a graduation gift of \$546.00 and has been expanded as funds have become available. In 1991, an anonymous donor gave a gift of the gazebo which is placed in the center of the garden as a formal place of quiet prayer. The Prayer Garden's landscaping design is based on the classical gardens of peace and solitude found throughout the Orient. The Prayer Garden and gazebo are located at the southwest corner of the campus between Lolley Hall, the Shaw House, and Stephens-Mackie Hall.

**Stealey Hall** was built by Wake Forest College in 1934. It replaced the Old College Building, later named Wait Hall, which had been

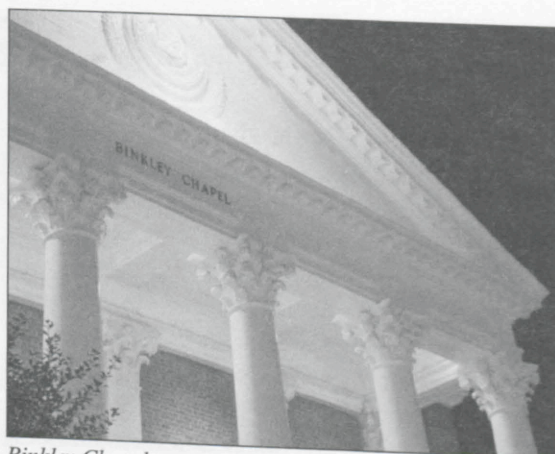


*Stealey Hall*

destroyed by fire in 1933. In 1956 it was completely renovated for offices of the administration and faculty. It was renamed in 1961 in honor of the Seminary's first president, Dr. S. L. Stealey.

**Appleby Hall** was begun by Wake Forest College in 1942 and completed during World War II. From 1951 to 1956, this building housed the new Seminary. It was remodeled, and in 1962, renamed in honor of Mr. Scott B. Appleby in recognition of his generous support of the student aid fund. It contains a small chapel, classrooms, offices, and a newly furnished lecture room, named in memory of Dr. and Mrs. Percy A. Bethea. Appleby Hall provides the offices and classrooms of Southeastern College.





*Binkley Chapel*

**Adams Hall**, erected in 1933, first housed the Wake Forest Medical School (now the Bowman Gray School of Medicine). Renovated in 1956, it served as a classroom building for the Seminary. In 1984 it underwent a complete modernization, with additional stairwells, an elevator, air conditioning, and other modern conveniences. In the fall of 1984 it was dedicated to the memory of the late Theodore F. Adams.

**Binkley Chapel** commands the center of the campus. Its tall spire is visible for several miles along every approach to Wake Forest. Work was begun on the chapel in 1942, but World War II prevented the completion of the interior. When the college moved to Winston-Salem in 1956, the work was resumed and completed in 1958. In 1959, a three-manual Reuter organ was given and installed as a memorial to Walter M. Williams of Burlington, North Carolina. In 1969, the Board of Trustees named the chapel in honor of the Seminary's second president, Dr. Olin T. Binkley. The ground floor of the chapel was redesigned in 1982 and furnished as five modern classrooms and church music facilities, including organ and piano practice areas. In 1987, the chapel organ was renovated and enlarged to 70 ranks by the Schantz Organ Company, Orrville, Ohio. In 1998, the chapel platform was remodeled to make it more open and versatile.

**The Emory B. Denny Building** was constructed by the Seminary in 1958 to replace the old Heck-Williams Building (1878) which was razed in 1957. In 1969, the Board of Trustees named it in honor of Dr. Emory B.

Denny, former Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of North Carolina, a trustee of the Seminary and a longtime friend and supporter.

The Seminary Library, housed in the Emory B. Denny Building, is dynamically involved with faculty and students in the achievement of educational objectives. It provides resources and services to support the research and study of the faculty and to meet the needs of students for the free and independent study which is stimulated by classroom, chapel, and other components of student life situations. Provided also is a broad range of materials for the general educational, cultural, and recreational interests of students, faculty, and their families.

A major building project, completed in 1977, has transformed the Library's Emory B. Denny Building into a modern facility, enlarged by fifty percent and redesigned functionally. Individual study-carrels and materials on open shelves are dispersed throughout the carpeted, air-conditioned building. Audiovisual facilities, microform readers and printers, a computer



*Denny Building houses the library for SEBTS.*

lab, typing rooms, group-study rooms, and photocopying equipment are also provided. In this setting, personal service is emphasized by a staff of seven full-time and twenty part-time persons.

The Library's collection has grown to more than 300,000 items including books, periodical volumes, music scores, music recordings and audiovisual materials, microforms, computer software, and Baptist documents. Currently received periodicals total over 1,100 titles. The microforms, containing approximately 95,000



volumes of books, periodicals, and dissertations, make this young library's collection strong in Early American and Early British materials, including important Baptist history resources. The collection is adequate to serve all of the Seminary's programs of study.

The resources and services of the Library are augmented greatly by the proximity of excellent university libraries and by an increase in both the scope and degree of cooperation with these libraries and others throughout the nation. As a charter member of the Southeastern Library Network (SOLINET), the Library is using a shared computer facility by means of an on-line computer terminal. The Library also participates in the North Carolina Information Network.

In addition to funds allocated to the Seminary by the Southern Baptist Convention, the Library benefits from the generosity of many individuals and organizations. Each year, a number of cash gifts are received for the purchase of books. Eighty-four gifts, each of one thousand dollars or more, are providing endowment income for "memorial book shelves." Several gifts of private book collections have added significantly to the Library's strength. During the summer of 1995, the Library installed the Dynix Marquis Integral Library Automation System. This tool for bibliographical research enables all users to perform search and retrieve tasks via a personal computer.

**Broyhill Hall** is the oldest building on Southeastern's campus and is listed in the National Register of Historic Buildings. Built in 1888 as Lea Laboratory, it served Wake Forest College as a science building and then as the chemistry building. After the college moved, it was converted into a student center for the Seminary. In 1980 it was extensively renovated and renamed Broyhill Hall in appreciation of the generous gifts of J. E. and Paul Broyhill, trustees from Lenoir, North Carolina. It now houses offices and the Hall of the Presidents.

**Stephens-Mackie Hall** was originally named in honor of Dr. and Mrs. George E. Mackie of Wake Forest. The building was renamed Stephens-Mackie Hall in October 1999 in honor of Mr. and Mrs. Gerald K.

Stephens of Morganton, North Carolina. As charter members of the seminary's Board of Visitors, the Stephens have donated generously of their time and resources to further the work of God through Southeastern Seminary. Formerly, this facility served as the seminary's student center. Stephens-Mackie Hall has been designed and renovated as a professorial office complex.

The **Jacumin-Simpson Missions Center** was dedicated in October 2001, almost two thousand years after Christ issued The Great Commission. This building houses the Lewis A. Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies, a 111-seat auditorium equipped with world-wide video conferencing technology, and fourteen faculty offices. The center serves as the headquarters for Southeastern's mission effort. The light that shines forth from the cupola at night is a symbol of the light of the gospel penetrating the darkness of the world. The building is named in honor of Jim and Nancy Nell Jacumin of Icard, North Carolina, for their generous support of the project and the Seminary. It is also named in honor of the Jacumins' parents, Emile and Mamie Jacumin, and Roy and Muriel Simpson.

**The Physical Plant** is located across from the campus near downtown Wake Forest. It is within easy walking distance of the main campus and houses administrative offices and the air conditioning, electrical, plumbing, carpentry, paint, grounds, and environmental services



*Stephens-Mackie Hall*





shops, and the Housing Office. Campus security is also housed in this building.

**The Ledford Center/Cannon Gymnasium** is an expansion of the Gore Gymnasium which was first dedicated by Wake Forest College in 1938. Renovations and additions to the original building in 1986 provide a comprehensive activities facility containing over 50,000 square feet. The three-floor complex includes a multi-use gymnasium, fully equipped fitness facility, racquetball courts, and locker/dressing rooms for women and men. In addition, there is a study room, a post office, game area, and "Our Daily Bread" restaurant. Offices for administrators and the International Student Advisor are also located in the center. The center is named in honor of Mr. and Mrs. Hubert F. Ledford of Raleigh, North Carolina. The gymnasium area has been named for the late Charles Cannon and the Cannon Trusts.

**The Center for Health and Biblical Counseling** was constructed by the Seminary in 1968 and contains offices for medical treatment and counseling services.

**Wake Forest Baptist Church**, organized in 1835, occupies the church building (1913) within the campus enclosure.

**Magnolia Hill** is the home of the President. Built in 1928 as the residence of the president of Wake Forest College, the house is located off the southwest corner of the campus. It was renovated and refurnished in 1975. An addition to the home was dedicated in April 2001 featuring a new library and living space. The

house is the heart of SEBTS hospitality.

Purchased in 1960 and renovated in 1994, the **Manor House** ("House of Prophets"), near the main campus, provides pleasant accommodations for prospective students and other guests.

In 1996, the Seminary purchased the **Guest House** at 377 Durham Road to provide additional accommodations for prospective students and Seminary guests.

The Seminary has set aside apartments as **Missionary Housing** for the use of missionaries on furlough who wish to study at Southeastern. The Woman's Missionary Union of North Carolina, with the assistance of the WMUs of neighboring Baptist churches, have furnished these apartments located on Hipps Drive. An apartment has also been provided for Visiting Professors such as the Fletcher Professor of Missions.

**The Athletic Field** is located near the campus and is utilized for recreational activities such as softball, baseball, flag-football, and soccer. Five tennis courts are provided.

**The Ruby Reid Child Development Center** and the **Cafeteria** buildings are no longer in use and are scheduled for replacement.



*Students participate in a game of flag-football, as part of the intramural sports program.*





*Fletcher Village*

## Housing

**Shaw House**, located next to the main campus, has rooms for 14 persons and is currently used as a men's dorm. The former town residence also contains lounge and kitchen facilities.

**Goldston Hall**, formerly known as Johnson Dorm, was renovated and converted in 2000-2001 from the men's dormitory to an apartment building containing 21 two-bedroom, two-bath apartments designed to accommodate a total of 84 men. This three-story building is named in honor of Jim and Agnes Goldston of Raleigh, North Carolina. As members of the seminary's Board of Visitors, the Goldstons have donated generously of their resources to aid students and to further the work of Southeastern Seminary.

**Lolley Hall**, formerly known as the Women's Dormitory, was renamed and dedicated in 1988 in honor of Dr. & Mrs. Randall Lolley in recognition of his 14 years of service to Southeastern as its third president. Constructed in 1965, Lolley Hall provides air-conditioned rooms for 50 women. It contains 13 two-room suites with connecting baths and has parlors, study rooms, a kitchenette, laundry space, recreation and game rooms.

**The Duplex Apartments**, built from 1959 to 1975, consist of 96 one, two and three-bedroom apartments, each with living room, kitchen, and bath. Each apartment has its own central air conditioning and heating, light and water systems. The occupant is responsible for all utilities. These apartments are unfurnished, except for stoves and refrigerators. Located on West Pine Avenue,

Rankin Court, Judson Drive, Rice Circle, Stadium Road, Wingate Street and Hipps Drive, they are within easy walking distance of the main campus. Apartments have washer and dryer connections.

**The McDowell Townhouse Apartments**, built in 1979, consist of 100 two and three-bedroom apartments, each with living room and kitchen-dinette area. Living room, bedrooms, and stairways are carpeted. Kitchen and bathrooms have vinyl flooring. Each apartment has a central air conditioning and heating system. Occupants are responsible for utilities. These apartments are unfurnished, except for stoves and refrigerators. Apartments have washer and dryer connections. Located on McDowell Drive, they are less than a mile from the campus.

**Bostwick Hall**, built in 1924, was remodeled in 1997 into a 25-unit apartment building. The apartments are unfurnished except for stoves and refrigerators and include a bedroom, living room, bathroom, and kitchen. The bedrooms and living rooms are carpeted. Kitchens and bathrooms have vinyl flooring. Renovations included installing a laundry room and lounge area in the basement, and lounge areas on the second and third floors. Bostwick is located at the corner of Wingate Street and Stadium Drive on the main campus.

**West Oak Apartments**, purchased in January of 1997, are located approximately 1/2 mile from the Seminary campus. The 34 two-bedroom, two-bath apartments are available to single and married students. Each apartment has a stove, refrigerator, dishwasher, washer and dryer.

**Fletcher Village**, is a 110-unit apartment complex. The first phase opened in the fall of 1998. This complex contains both two and three-bedroom apartments. All apartments have a stove, refrigerator, and washer and dryer connections. These apartments are located on McDowell Drive.

**Flaherty at the Oaks**, is a 228-unit apartment complex. The first phase opened to single students and student families in the fall semester of 1998. Flaherty has two and three-bedroom apartments, each with two baths. Each apartment has a stove, refrigerator, dishwasher, and washer and dryer connections. Flaherty is located about 1-1/2 miles from the main campus.



## SEMINARY COMMUNITY LIFE

The Seminary seeks to develop the whole person through numerous opportunities both on and off campus. Organizations, special events, and campus facilities present a versatile mix of activities.

The Ledford Center, the heart of extracurricular campus life, complements the challenges of academic life. The center offers a multi-use gymnasium, fitness rooms, racquetball courts, game area, a book store, a study room, postal service, a copy center, and a snack bar. Tennis courts and a nine-hole golf course are also situated near the campus.

The town of Wake Forest offers public parks, swimming pools, and summer recreation programs. The larger community, encompassing Raleigh and the Research Triangle, offers a year-round variety of cultural, leisure, athletic, and educational options.

### Worship

As Binkley Chapel is the center of the campus, so worship is the center of seminary life. Southeastern is known for its exciting and inspiring chapel services. Under the leadership of the president, professors, students and guest speakers, chapel services are held at 10 a.m. each Tuesday, Wednesday, and Thursday while classes are in session during the fall and spring semesters. On selected days, missionary speakers, scholars, and other Christian leaders inspire the entire community with special lectures and addresses.

### Opportunities for Ministry

A majority of Southeastern students find remunerative employment in the churches within a 200-mile radius of the Seminary. Although the Denominational Relations/Referral Office offers assistance to every student who wishes the opportunity for ministry, it cannot guarantee a position to any student.

Southeastern students minister in hospitals, prisons, shopping centers, rest homes, campgrounds, schools, churches, colleges and other

institutions, and in other areas of special need. During the summer, many students serve as pastor-assistants, retreat chaplains, evangelists, youth directors, chaplain interns at hospitals, missionaries, and special urban workers.

Students have also initiated a door-to-door witnessing ministry in which numerous students participate. They cover all of Wake Forest and much of North Raleigh, with many people making professions of faith.

### Student Spouses

Student spouses may enroll in seminary classes for a reduced fee; special night classes or lectures are arranged for their convenience. Spouses also may take part in such campus organizations as the Seminary Choir and the Southeastern Women's Fellowship. They are included in campus social functions and various special interest activities.

Spouses seeking employment have a wide choice of possibilities in the area. The scope and variety of industries, businesses, educational institutions, and public service agencies in Wake Forest, Raleigh, and the surrounding area offer excellent job opportunities. The Seminary Office of Employment Services aids both students and spouses in finding employment.

On-campus positions are also available. The Seminary employs a number of secretaries, telephone operators, and other skilled persons.

### Children of Students

Children of seminary students are recognized as important members of the Seminary community and, therefore, benefit from various campus resources. Modern housing affords them comfortable living quarters, while recreational facilities offer diverse opportunities for fun and social interaction.

### Center for Health

During sessions, the Seminary operates an on-campus Center for Health directed by an on-staff physician. Routine medical services are



available to registered students, spouses, and their children ages 12 and up. The office visit incurs no expense to the student but insurance may be filed. Medical services include: travel medicines and vaccines, wellness screening (including cholesterol, blood sugar and blood pressure determination), women's health (including Pap smear's), and biblical counseling. Appointments are recommended and can be scheduled by calling 919-761-2245. The office is usually open on Tuesdays and Thursdays.

Students may purchase general medicines and certain medical supplies through the Center for Health as prescribed by the campus physician. All medicines must be paid for at the time they are issued. New students can visit the Center for Health to complete their immunizations as required by the State of North Carolina. Students should obtain and maintain health insurance for medical services which may not be provided by the Center for Health.

### **LifeWay Campus Book Store**

The LifeWay Campus Book Store (919-556-3481) is operated by LifeWay Christian Resources of the Southern Baptist Convention. It carries the required textbooks and supplies for classes as well as a variety of other books and personal accessories. The bookstore is also open to the public.

### **Student Leadership Team**

The Student Leadership Team, composed of representatives elected by students, assists the faculty and administration in coordinating various campus activities and in promoting the general welfare of all students. These elected leaders seek to model Christ to the student body and to lead students in discipleship and evangelism.

### **Organizations**

**Southeastern Women's Fellowship** is an organization for student wives and women students. It seeks to respond to specific needs of seminary women through special events, family recreation, missions awareness, personal growth opportunities, and preparation for ministry.

**International Students Fellowship**, under the leadership of the Director of Student Life, seeks to develop positive relationships for international students and assist in making their transfer to life at SEBTS as smooth as possible.

**Homeschoolers in Ministry (HIM)** is a support group for home educating families related to the Christian Education faculty. The group also assists the mentors, pastors, missionaries, church planters, and other families regarding home education. HIM seeks to provide activities, field trips, a resource library, and extra-curricular learning opportunities. Curriculum seminars, parent support, sports, music, and other activities are available for encouragement and fellowship.

**Doulos** exists to evangelize the Wake Forest community and to encourage and train the SEBTS community in personal and corporate evangelism.

**Soulfire** seeks to perform drama as a ministry tool of evangelism and education. Drama teams are assembled, conduct rehearsals, and perform for churches and community organizations. Soulfire also seeks to educate the Southeastern community about drama ministry.

**Patristics Club** desires to develop a greater familiarity and appreciation for the theologians and issues associated with the Patristic period of church history. The organization encourages the reading of the works of the church fathers and relates the theological insights and conclusions of the church fathers to current theological, ecclesiastical, and cultural issues.

**Edge** is the ministry which is designed to enhance campus-wide fellowship of students and their families who are interested in and who have an appreciation for outdoor sports. The organization promotes benefits of healthy living and provides an outlet for students to be involved with and meet other students with like interests.

**Military Chaplaincy Fellowship** is a support group for those who are called to be chaplains in the military. The organization seeks to promote chaplaincy to students at SEBTS and to answer questions that they or their families might have about military life.



## Opportunities in Music

*Seminary Choir* rehearses on Thursdays from 7 to 9 p.m. Many couples make this choir a family affair. Spouses are encouraged to sing in this group without audition or fee. The choir performs some of the great classics of Christian music as well as contemporary music. The *Chapel Choir* rehearses two hours per week, and performs regularly in Chapel, singing a wide variety of anthem and cantata literature. The *Male Chorale* and *Women's Ensemble* are unauditioned ensembles which perform a wide variety of sacred music in Seminary chapel services and occasionally in local churches. Participation may be for credit or voluntary without fee. *Faithful Men* is an auditioned ensemble from the *Male Chorale*. Private voice and organ lessons are available. A *Seminary Orchestra* and a *Handbell Choir* offer additional opportunities for musical ministry. Opportunities for individuals or small groups to provide special music for chapel services may also be available.

## Special Days and Lectures

The regular curriculum of the Seminary is enlarged and enriched by guest-lecturers, visiting preachers, and special speakers. These sermons, lectures, and addresses are open to the general public.

**The Carver-Barnes Lectures** were established in 1961. These lectures honor W.O. Carver (1868-1954) and W.W. Barnes (1883-1960) for their outstanding contributions to theological education. These lectures address the history and the mission of the Church, and are funded in part by the income from a gift of Mr. and Mrs. Harold C. Fechner of Lee's Summit, Missouri, and Mr. and Mrs. W. Lee Beaver of Chesterfield, Missouri.

**The Theodore F. Adams Lectures on Preaching and the Pastoral Ministry** were established in 1976. These lectures honor the contribution to Christian ministry of Theodore F. Adams (1898-1980) who taught at Southeastern from 1968-1978. These lectures are funded from the income on a corpus given by friends of Dr. Adams.

**The Page Lectures** were established in 1979. These lectures address a variety of subjects of interest to the seminary community. They are funded from the income on a gift of Mr. and Mrs. George A. Page of Plainfield, Indiana.

**Global Missions Week and North American Missions Week** are held in alternating years in order to emphasize missions and hear from missionaries and missions leaders.

**Commencements:** Family members and friends gather with graduates on these days of recognition of academic achievement. The





commencement address is usually given by the President at both winter and spring commencements.

**Convocations:** The first chapel service of each semester is a high occasion when students, faculty, and administration dedicate themselves and the semester to the Lord. Convocation addresses are given by leaders in Baptist life.

**Faculty Lectures:** Each fall and spring a member of the Seminary's faculty gives a public lecture in his or her field of expertise.

**North Carolina Baptist Day** highlights the ministry of the Baptist State Convention of North Carolina and familiarizes students with ministry leaders and opportunities in the State.

**Women's Appreciation Day** usually features a woman speaker in chapel and affords student wives the opportunity to attend classes with their husbands. Child care is provided on this day to honor student wives.

## Conferences

**Esther Jillson Adams Seminars** were established to provide special programs, seminars, and enrichment events each year in order to emphasize the role of student ministers' wives and to encourage their personal spiritual growth. These seminars are planned and directed by the Faculty Wives Club, Southeastern Women's Fellowship, and the Dean of Students.

**Chaplains' Conference** is sponsored in cooperation with the North American Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention and is open to military, institutional, and industrial chaplains and those interested in these areas of service.

**The Spring Conference** is sponsored annually in cooperation with LifeWay Christian Resources of the Southern Baptist Convention. Activities are planned and directed by a student steering committee in consultation with a professor of Christian Education and are open to all members of the Seminary family and visitors.

In addition, special conferences on campus will be available both to members of the Seminary community as well as to members of local churches. The Lewis Addison Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies sponsors

special conferences, and the Seminary's Continuing Education program also sponsors events open to the Seminary community.

## Publications

**The NewsLine** is a bi-monthly newsletter announcing campus activities and events and is published by the Student Life Office.

**The Catalog** contains information on the educational policies and programs of the Seminary. It is published by the Public Relations Office and is available upon request from the Admission's Office.

**The Directory** is a pictorial handbook of students, faculty and administrative personnel, with addresses, phone numbers and other biographical information. It is a publication of the Public Relations Office.

**The Faith and Mission** is a scholarly journal of the faculty. As an aid to persons engaged in Christian ministry, the journal features articles dealing with current theological and biblical issues as well as book reviews related to the field of Christian thought and practice.

**The International Student Handbook** is published annually by the Office of the Director of Student Life to assist international students with their orientation and adjustment to American culture and maintaining their visa status.

**The Student Handbook**, a publication of the Dean of Students' Office, is designed primarily for the benefit of entering students and contains information pertinent for their orientation.

**The Outlook** is a general interest/alumni magazine, published annually by the Public Relations Office. Upon request, copies are sent gratis to alumni, trustees, and other friends of the Seminary.

**The Olive Press**, published in the spring and winter, serves as a news journal of the exciting things God is doing in and through the Southeastern family and the Southern Baptist Convention.



## **Student Services**

### **Parking**

Southeastern's parking system is designed to provide as many students as possible with adequate parking for attending classes and using the buildings as needed. Color coded signs are posted at every parking area. Color coded tags are assigned to each student vehicle. When parking in the lots on campus, be sure to park in areas with signs that match the color of your parking tag. Parking tags are issued every semester during matriculation and must be displayed at all times while on campus. Parking tags are to be renewed in the Physical Plant Office.

### **Employment Office**

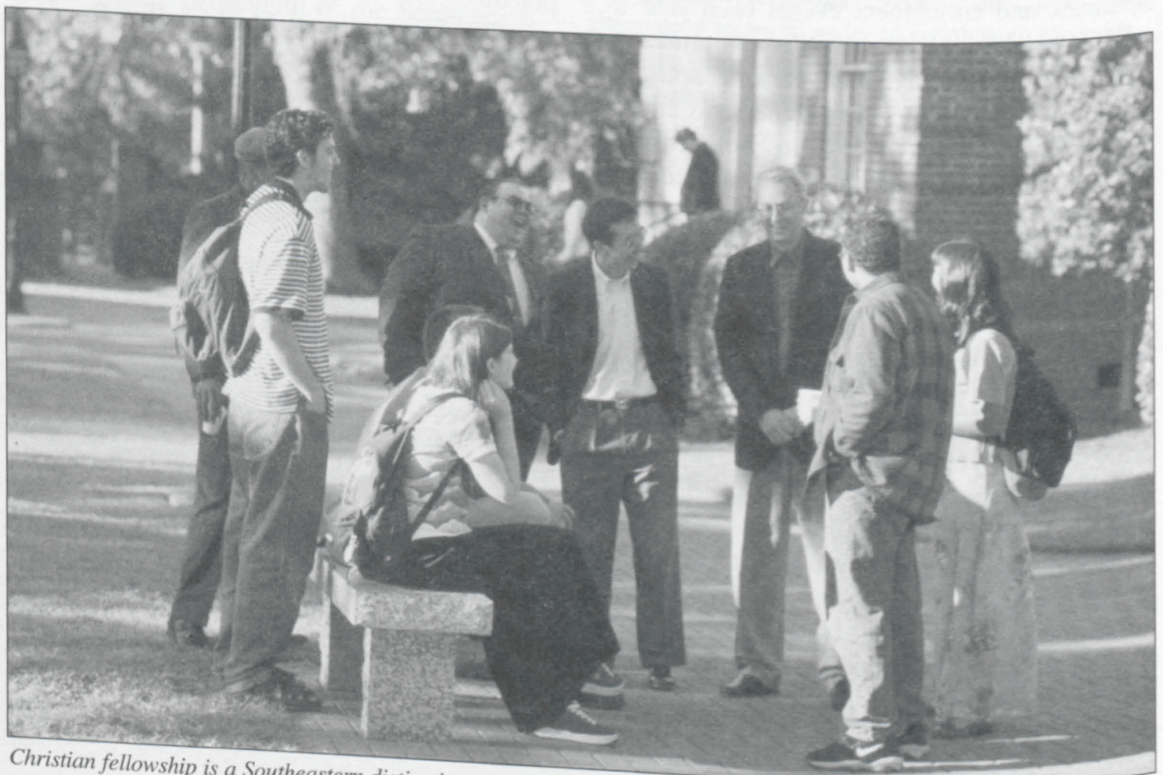
The Employment Office is part of the Student Services division of Southeastern and serves the students and their families by actively generating job opportunities in the communities around the Seminary. The Office seeks to match the skills and expertise of our students with

contributing, encouraging employers that support seminary families. While the Employment Office cannot guarantee positions with employers, it can assist students in securing employment during their stay at the Seminary.

The services of this Office include, but are not limited to, job placement, resume preparation, and financial counseling. The objective is to seek employment based on the family, class schedule, and income needs. The rigors of preparing for ministry can be trying at times; this Office desires to assist in that preparation. Part-time and full-time positions are available.

### **International Students**

The Director of Student Life also acts as the International Student Advisor for the campus. All inquiries related to international student issues should be made at the Student Life Office. These issues include, but are not restricted to, immigration status, employment restrictions, social security number acquisition, student aid, and counseling.



*Christian fellowship is a Southeastern distinctive.*



## STATEMENT OF STUDENT'S RIGHTS & RESPONSIBILITIES —○

1. Students have the right to expect equitable and consistent academic policies. Students have the responsibility to be enrolled in classes and meet all academic requirements as specified by Southeastern's policies.
2. Students have the right to prepare for Christian ministry in a campus environment that is free from gender or racial bias, and free from sexual harassment. Students have the responsibility to treat other students and Southeastern's staff with respect and Christian courtesy.
3. Students have the right to expect Southeastern to maintain behavioral standards among students and staff that are consistent with what Southern Baptist churches expect from their ministers. Students have the responsibility to abide by Southeastern's behavioral standards and to maintain active membership in a local church.
4. Students have the right to hold different theological positions than those expressed in Southeastern's confessional documents. Students have the responsibility to express personal convictions courteously, respectfully, and in accord with class decorum established by each professor.
5. Students have the right to participate in appropriate student groups. Students have the responsibility to follow the rules and honor the stated purposes of the student group.
6. Students have the right to apply for financial aid and student housing. If aid or housing is granted, students have the responsibility to abide by the terms of the financial aid and the terms of the housing lease.
7. Students have the right to expect Southeastern to apply the institution's financial policies equitably. Students have the responsibility to pay all applicable bills and fees when they are due.
8. Students have the right to expect Southeastern to make the institution's principles, policies, and procedures explicit and public. Students have the responsibility to abide by Southeastern's policies and procedures.
9. Students have the right to express disagreement with Southeastern's policies, and the application of those policies, through established channels. Students have the responsibility to accept and abide by Southeastern's decisions regarding student complaints.



## STUDENT'S ROLE & PARTICIPATION IN CAMPUS POLICY —○

The student's role and participation in determining campus policy functions primarily through the Student Leadership Team. The Student Leadership Team is expected to know the opinions of the student body through consistent communication. One way the Student Leadership Team accomplishes its task is through a student forum held once a year including a computer-generated random cross-section of students. These students are given the opportunity to express concerns or recommendations which will be reported to the administration of the school. After a review of the report, the administration will meet with the Student Leadership Team to address the response of the administration.

Any student who wishes to voice an opinion should communicate with the Student Leadership Team or complete a complaint form in the Student Life Office. The Student Leadership Team plays a vital part in communicating between the

administration and the students. The President of the Student Leadership Team frequently meets with the President, the Dean of Students, and the Director of Student Life. The President of the Student Leadership Team is also given the platform in chapel and consulted by the Student Life Office frequently for the opinion of the student body. Students may also communicate directly with the Director of Student Life by making an appointment to meet personally with him or by email.

### Student Leadership Team for 2002 - 2003

#### President

Evan Lenow

#### Vice-President— College

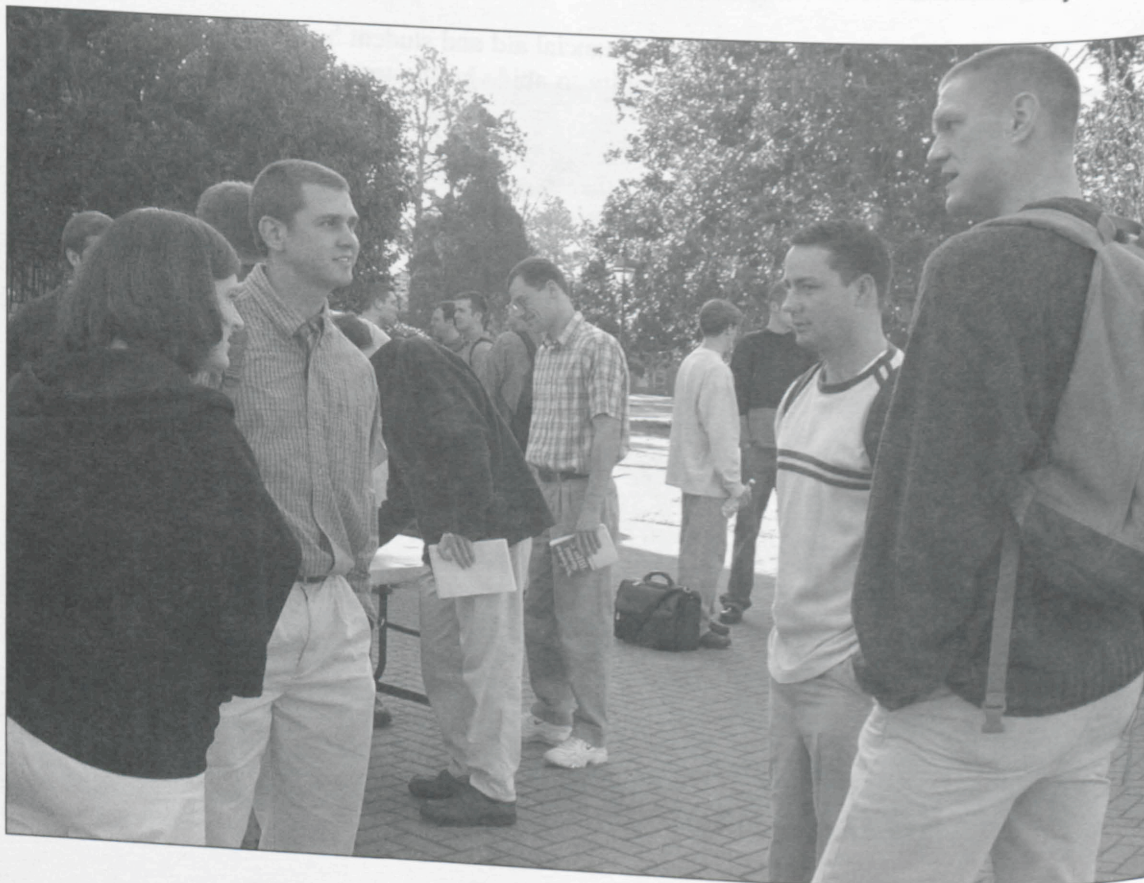
Aaron Miller

#### Vice-President— Seminary

Ben Brammer

#### Secretary/Treasurer

Christina Ainley





## Admissions



## ADMISSION POLICY

Applicants for Seminary admission are mature Christian believers who affirm a divine call to Christian ministry. A prerequisite to entrance into any master's degree program at the Seminary is a baccalaureate degree from a college or university accredited by a recognized regional or national professional accrediting agency. Graduates of colleges and universities located outside the United States and other applicants will be considered on an individual basis. All questions about admission policies or requirements should be directed to the Director of Admissions, SEBTS, P.O. Box 1889, Wake Forest NC 27588-1889; phone: (800) 284-6317; or e-mail: [admissions@sebts.edu](mailto:admissions@sebts.edu).

### Academic Prerequisites for Degree Programs

The applicant's undergraduate degree program ideally should have a strong liberal arts background as evidenced by the completion of sixty (60) or more semester hours of courses well distributed among these subject areas:



*Students and Professors gather in front of Binkley Chapel.*



*Broyhill Hall*

**English**, language and literature.

**Modern and classical languages**, including French, German, Latin, Greek, Spanish, and Hebrew.

**History**, including non-Western as well as American and European studies.

**Philosophy**, particularly its history and methods.

**Natural Sciences**, both physical and life sciences.

**Social Sciences**, including psychology, sociology, economics, and anthropology.

**Fine arts and music**, with emphasis on creativity and symbolic communication.

**Religion**, both in the Judeo-Christian and in the Near and Far Eastern traditions.

Whatever their academic background, students should bring to the Seminary a broad understanding of the world and should possess the ability to communicate well. An awareness of the world in which we live includes a knowledge of persons and ideas, an understanding of significant movements in history, and an appreciation of the physical universe. Communication is of central importance in ministry. The entering student must be able to think rationally, read with comprehension, and write and speak clearly and effectively.

Additional information and specialized requirements for applicants are included in the descriptions of the respective degree programs.



## Admission Procedures

Application for admission is made through the Admissions Office. The following items are needed before an application is acted upon by the Admissions Committee:

1. A completed application form and recent "head and shoulders" photo (Passport style, color or black and white).
2. Three completed personal reference forms.
3. A nonrefundable application fee of \$25.00.
4. A completed medical information form.
5. Official transcript(s) from all post-secondary schools attended sent directly to the Director of Admissions from the Registrar of each school previously attended.
6. A completed Church Recommendation Form.
7. Spouse's completed Personal Statement (if married).

In some cases additional documents may be required. Prior to enrolling for classes or during the first semester, students are required by state law to submit a completed immunization form. Contact the Admissions Office for further details.

## Application Deadlines

Completed applications for M.Div. and M.A. programs may be reviewed up to 12 months early, but should be received in the Admissions Office at least 30 days prior to the matriculation day of the semester or summer term in which the student expects to begin enrollment. Housing requests are prioritized by the date of Admission Committee action. Late applications may require delayed enrollment. Under no circumstances may a student be enrolled in classes until his/her application has been approved.

Applications for the Th.M. or the D.Min. programs must be submitted to the Graduate Studies Office at least 60 days prior to matriculation for consideration by the appropriate committee. Applications for Ph.D. studies are due by early November with entrance exams to be taken in early January for admission the next fall.

## Admission Process

When application materials are complete, they are reviewed by the Director of Admissions and the Dean of the Faculty. A personal interview with the Faculty Admissions Committee may be required.

Under certain circumstances, applicants may receive a conditional or a restricted admission. No more than thirty (30) semester hours of seminary work may be undertaken until the condition is removed. Details of any condition or restriction upon enrollment will be stated in the official letter of admission from the Dean of the Faculty.

Students applying for Non-degree status may take up to 30 hours for credit. Contact the Admissions Office for further details.

Applicants may be admitted conditionally prior to receipt of a bachelor's degree if they have transcript evidence of at least 112 hours toward their Bachelor's degree.

## International Student Admissions

The admissions procedure for international students requires additional information and processing time due to seminary policies and the requirements of the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service.

In order to qualify for admission to the Seminary, international students are required to provide a minimum score of 550 on the TOEFL (The school code for TOEFL is 5620). International applicants must also complete the Affidavit of Support documents.

An international student admissions guide, which provides details of these special requirements, is available from the Admissions Office.



*Southeastern is home to students from all over the world.*



## FEES AND EXPENSES

Because the Southern Baptist Convention strongly supports theological education, gifts from the churches through the Convention's Cooperative Program provide the financial foundation for our students. In 2000-2001 the Cooperative Program provided approximately \$4,500 per student. As a result, matriculation fees are significantly subsidized.

### Schedule of Matriculation and Other Fees

Listed below are the fees applicable to students attending Southeastern. Expenses for food, insurance, travel, and personal needs are not included. Students are strongly advised to secure and maintain adequate health insurance. Privileges for the use of the Library, Ledford Center, and recreation facilities, with the exception of the golf course, are included in the Student Services Fee. It is estimated that textbooks will cost approximately \$100 per class.

All student accounts, including the fees listed below, must be paid in full or arrangements must be made with the Business Office before the beginning of classes each semester. A payment plan, via electronic draft, is available for the fall and spring semesters (matriculation only) through the Business Office. The payment plan is set up in the Business Office through a signed agreement form with a voided check from the account that will be used for the electronic draft. The payment plan is administered through Facts Tuition Management Company. A \$25 fee is charged by Facts for each semester agreement and is paid through electronic draft. Pre-registered students must pay past balances by no later than two weeks prior to the first day of classes in order to be officially registered. Matriculation and other fees must be paid by the end of each semester. A student must take at least 9 hours to be considered a full-time student.

In Graduate Studies programs, continuous enrollment and current payment is required until the thesis for the Th.M. degree, the project report for the D.Min. degree, or the dissertation for the Ph.D. degree is accepted.

### Master of Arts, Master of Divinity and Master of Theological Studies

#### Southern Baptist students

M.A./M.Div./M.T.S. per hour ..... \* \$120

M.A./M.Div./M.T.S. per hour  
(Extension) ..... \* \$130

#### Non-Southern Baptist students

M.A./M.Div./M.T.S. per hour ..... \* \$240

M.A./M.Div./M.T.S. per hour  
(Extension) ..... \* \$260

#### Additional Fees

Student services fee  
(per semester) ..... \* \$110

Student services fee: Summer School  
(per course) ..... \* \$20

Audit fee (per course) ..... \* \$75

Non-refundable application fee ..... \$25

Late registration fee ..... \$25

Add/drop fee (per course) ..... \$5

Transcript fee (per copy) ..... \$5

Returned check charge ..... \$25

Music Lesson fee  
(per private study course) ..... \$150

Diploma fee ..... \$30

#### Foreign student deposit:

Single ..... \$4,900

Married ..... \$6,900

*\* Fees for spouse of full-time students are 1/2 the student fee and are determined by which spouse is taking the least hours. Please notify the Business Office if you qualify for this discount. Fall and Spring semester student service fees are waived for extension students and students taking only one class.*

### Master of Theology

#### Southern Baptist students

Initial Fee (June 1) ..... \$200

Per semester ..... \$1,100  
*until thesis is accepted.*

#### Non-Southern Baptist students

Initial Fee (June 1) ..... \$400

Per semester ..... \$2,200  
*until thesis is accepted.*



## Doctor of Ministry

### Southern Baptist students

Initial fee (June 1) .....	\$600
Before each subsequent intensive (1-5): .....	\$1,200
Prior to graduation: .....	\$600

### Non-Southern Baptist students

Initial fee (June 1) .....	\$1,200
Before each subsequent intensive (1-5): .....	\$2,400
Prior to graduation: .....	\$1,200

*Extensions beyond the third academic year require an additional \$1,200 for Southern Baptist D.Min. students and \$2,400 for non-Southern Baptist D.Min. students per 12 month extension, with no extension being less than 6 months. Extension fees are due at the beginning of each semester.*

## Doctor of Philosophy

### Southern Baptist Students

Initial fee .....	\$600
<i>due 30 days after receipt of acceptance letter.</i>	
Per semester .....	\$1,500
<i>until dissertation is accepted.</i>	

### Non-Southern Baptist Students

Initial fee .....	\$1,200
<i>due 30 days after receipt of acceptance letter.</i>	
Per semester .....	\$3,000
<i>until dissertation is accepted.</i>	

## Health Insurance

The Annuity Board Student Health Program is recommended to students who do not have comparable coverage. All students should maintain adequate insurance coverage.

## Diploma Fee

The diploma fee for all degrees is \$30. The diploma fee must be paid in the Business Office before the academic apparel can be picked up at the LifeWay Campus Book Store.

## Academic Regalia

Orders for academic regalia (robes, caps and hoods), may be made at the LifeWay Campus Book Store during the semester in which the student graduates.

## Graduation

Applications for graduation must be submitted to the Registrar's Office before the last day of the add period in the semester in which the student plans to graduate. Student accounts must be paid in full prior to graduation.

## Textbooks

Textbooks are purchased from the LifeWay Campus Book Store directly. The cost of textbooks cannot be charged to student accounts at the Seminary.

## Refunds

### Fees:

A student who withdraws from the Seminary or drops a class before the last day of the drop period may be refunded his/her total fees. Total fees constitute matriculation and student services fees.

### Deposits:

Deposits made for reservation of rooms and apartments will be refunded only if cancellation is made ten days prior to the beginning of the term. The deposit will be returned when the student releases the facility in good condition and returns the key to the Housing Office. Deposits are applied to balance due on account before refunds are made.

## Campus Housing Fees (Monthly Rates)

### Deposits

Deposit for Singles .....	\$200
Apartment (married) deposit .....	\$300

### Men's Dormitory Housing

#### Beck, Shaw, Wait (includes utilities)

Double, per person .....	\$170
Single (when available) .....	\$220
Commuter Beds (available for 1, 2, or 3 nights/wk.) .....	\$25/night

### Women's Dormitory Housing

#### Lolley Hall (includes utilities)

Double, per person .....	\$170
Single (when available) .....	\$220
Commuter Beds (available for 1, 2, or 3 nights/wk.) .....	\$25/night



### Single Student's Apartment Housing

#### Goldston Hall (utilities included)

Two Bedrooms (per student,  
men only) .....\$230

#### Duplex Apartments (utilities not included)

One Bedroom .....\$422

#### McDowel Townhouse Apartments

Two Bedrooms (for up to 3 students,  
utilities not included) .....\$448

#### West Oak Apartments

Two Bedrooms (for up to 4 students,  
utilities not included) .....\$536

#### Flaherty Farms Apartments

Two Bedrooms (for up to 4 students,  
utilities not included) .....\$536

Two Bedrooms (per student,  
utilities included) .....\$225

#### Bostwick Apartments

One Bedroom  
(heat & cooling included).....\$489

### Married Student's Apartment Housing

(utilities not included)

#### Duplex Apartments

One Bedroom.....\$422

Two Bedrooms.....\$448

Three Bedrooms.....\$458

#### McDowell Townhouse Apartments

Two Bedrooms .....\$448

Three Bedrooms, Two Baths .....\$458

#### West Oak Apartments

Two Bedrooms, Two Baths  
(all appliances are included) .....\$536

#### Fletcher Village

Two Bedrooms, Two Baths.....\$552

Three Bedrooms, Two Baths .....\$572

#### Flaherty Farms Apartments

Two Bedrooms, Two Baths.....\$536

Three Bedrooms, Two Baths .....\$557

#### Bostwick Apartments

One Bedroom  
(for married students without children)  
(heat & cooling included).....\$489

#### Married Commuter Apartments

(Available for 1, 2, or  
3 nights/week) .....\$35/night

## STUDENT FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

A student's preparation for entering the Seminary should include a determination of personal financial needs and the provisions for meeting them. Southeastern believes that its students should, as much as possible, be self-supporting. However, it is recognized that some men and women who give promise of outstanding usefulness in Christian service may require assistance to complete their seminary program.

Financial aid at Southeastern is administered through an assistance program which includes on-campus jobs, scholarships, and emergency assistance through loans and grants. The dimensions of the program do not make it possible to provide for the total budget needs of students. Any assistance which can be provided is, therefore, supplemental to other income which the student may have. Funds for these programs are made possible primarily through the generous gifts of friends and alumni of Southeastern.

In the event that a student who received financial aid withdraws from school before a semester is completed, Southeastern may require that all scholarships be repaid to the foundations from which they were awarded. This includes any scholarships and grants awarded by SEBTS, The Charles B. Keesee Foundation, The Frasier Scholarship Fund, The Georgia Baptist Foundation, and any other scholarships where full-time enrollment is required. Upon withdrawal, the student's account will be charged the amount of the scholarship(s) and the foundations from which awards were given will be notified and refunded.

### Possibilities of Employment

To facilitate adjustment to seminary life, it is recommended that entering students carefully anticipate fees, basic living expenses and moving costs, and make provision in advance for meeting these financial obligations.



**Church Work** - The Seminary encourages students to be actively involved in the life of the local churches they attend. Students interested in seeking paid staff positions in local churches should seek the counsel of the Student Field Ministry Office.

**On Campus** - A limited number of work opportunities are available on campus, both for students and for spouses.

Employment for students is part-time and may be applied for directly in areas such as the Child Development Center, Ledford Center, Library, Physical Plant, and in some administrative offices. Fellows and graders are assigned by invitation of faculty members.

Employment for spouses may be either full-time or part-time. Applicants with skills and interests in specialized areas may apply directly in those areas. However, all applications are forwarded to the Employment Office.

**Wake Forest and other Communities** - Students may secure remunerative work in Wake Forest and nearby cities and towns. Wake Forest is within 20 minutes driving distance of Raleigh and within 30 minutes of Durham. Many students find employment in these centers.

*In no instance can definite employment in the churches or in the adjacent communities be guaranteed by the Seminary.*

## **Student Aid**

Student aid at Southeastern begins with the commitment of the Southern Baptist Convention to theological education. This commitment is most evident in the generous funding of Southeastern's entire operation. Gifts from churches and individuals given directly and through the Cooperative Program amount to an annual subsidy for each student of approximately \$4,500. The result is that basic fees are kept at a minimum.

Other types of aid are made possible through gifts and funds established by individual and corporate donors. These make it possible to provide loans and scholarships to qualified students.

Loans are available in small sums to meet

urgent or emergency needs of students. Scholarships are awarded from available funds each semester after the last day to drop a class without academic penalty. Applications for grants, loans, and scholarships are reviewed and awarded by decision of the administrative Financial Aid Committee. Information and applications may be obtained by writing the Student Life Office.

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary does not participate in any federal or state funded student aid programs involving loans or grants. Prospective students should not anticipate such aid being available while enrolled at the Seminary. (Federal aid includes: Pell grants and Stafford & Perkins loans.) However, Southeastern is approved to certify enrollment eligibility for repayment deferments for most federal or state education loans received in college. Students should contact their lending institutions for advice and information. Such deferments should be referred to the Registrar's Office.

## **Veterans Benefits**

The programs of education at Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary are approved by the North Carolina State Approving agency for the enrollment of persons eligible for education assistance benefits from the U. S. Department of Veterans Affairs (V.A.). Entitled veterans, participants in the Montgomery G.I. Bill contribution programs, active duty military in voluntary education programs, drilling National Guard, drilling Reservists, and eligible spouses and offspring who have applied, met all admissions criteria, been fully accepted, and actively matriculated may be certified to the V.A. Regional office as enrolled and in pursuit of an approved program of Education.

For information about monetary benefits contact the U. S. Department of Veterans Affairs Regional Office in Winston-Salem, NC. For information about the available programs at this institution contact the Registrar's Office.



## **SPECIAL SCHOLARSHIPS AND AID FUNDS**

### **Raymond Bryan Brown Memorial Scholars Awards**

The Raymond Bryan Brown Memorial Scholars Awards are Southeastern's most prestigious scholarships. These are awarded to qualified students entering in the fall semester in basic master's level degree programs. Academic excellence, commitment to ministry, promise in the service of Christ, and Christian character are considered in making these awards. Scholarships are \$1,200 each and are made available during the recipient's first year. Application materials are made available each fall on selected college campuses or may be obtained by writing the Director of Admissions.

### **President's Scholars Awards**

The President's Scholars Awards are provided in recognition of exceptional academic qualities and demonstrated commitment to Christian ministry. Scholarships are \$1,000 each and are awarded for the first year of study. Applications can be obtained from the Director of Admissions.

### **Charles B. Keesee Education Assistance Awards**

The Charles B. Keesee Educational Fund, Inc., of Martinsville, Virginia, is a private foundation which offers financial assistance to qualified Southern Baptists who were residents of the states of Virginia or North Carolina prior to entering the Seminary and who are enrolled in a full-time basic degree program. Applications may be secured from: Charles B. Keesee Educational Fund, Inc., P. O. Box 431, Martinsville, Virginia 24114. These must be returned to the Keesee Office by April 1 prior to the academic year for which assistance is requested.

### **William G. & Margaret B. Frasier Scholarship Fund**

The William G. and Margaret B. Frasier Scholarship Fund is managed by Wachovia Trust

Services in Winston-Salem, North Carolina. This fund provides financial assistance for Southern Baptists who were residents of North Carolina prior to attending SEBTS and are enrolled full-time in a degree program. Applications may be obtained in the Student Life Office and must be returned to Wachovia by June 30 for the upcoming year.

### **State Baptist Convention Scholarships**

Many of the Baptist State Conventions have established funds through which residents from their state who attend seminary can receive grants. Information regarding whether or not state seminary grants are available may be obtained through state convention offices. The Financial Aid Office at Southeastern has limited information on the particulars of each state but may be of assistance in helping locate the proper state agency with whom to make contact.

Many state Baptist convention offerings are listed also within the brochure.

### **Miscellaneous Scholarships**

Brochures are available in the Student Life office which give descriptions of various off-campus opportunities for financial assistance. Included in the information will be qualifications, contact persons, and phone numbers or addresses.

### **General Scholarships**

Southeastern has some very generous donors who have established funds that are allotted for scholarship and loan purposes. The Student Life Office is able to provide scholarships from these funds to our students who demonstrate financial need. Applications may be requested in the Student Life Office and must be returned by April 15 for returning students to receive an award for the next academic year. First semester students may apply for a General Scholarship by November 15 for their second semester.



**The following funds are established and are used to make awards for Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary General Scholarships:**

The Robert Holt and Ellie R. Alverson Fund  
 The Rachel L. Armour Endowment  
 The Associate of Divinity Scholarship Aid Fund  
 Atkins Student Aid Fund  
 The Joseph Mark Baldwin Memorial Endowment Fund  
 The George and Eleanor Balentine Student Aid Fund  
 The Joshua Franklin and Mamie Rosson Barnes Student Aid Fund  
 The Ethel I. Baugh Scholarship Aid Fund  
 The Belcher Scholarship Aid Fund  
 The Bethea Memorial Aid Fund  
 The James H. Blackmore Student Aid Fund  
 The Roy R. and Nannie C. Burgess Endowment Fund  
 The Canadian Baptist Students Endowed Fund  
 The Phillip Alan Capps Memorial Scholarship Fund  
 The Thomas Carrick Memorial Fund  
 The Roy Cleafe Carr, Jr. Memorial Scholarship Fund  
 The Clara H. Carswell Endowed Scholarship Fund  
 The Wilbur Lee Carter Scholarship Fund  
 The Marlie L. and Lessie M. Choplin Student Aid Fund  
 The Annie W. Cole Fund  
 The E. Luther Copeland Endowment Fund for Student Aid  
 J. Nixon Daniel, Jr. Memorial Scholarship Fund  
 Dunwoody Baptist Foundation  
 Eunice Eakes and Seth H. Tinsley, Sr. Aid Fund  
 Clyde W. and Elizabeth M. Eby Aid Fund  
 David Finley Memorial  
 Ben C. Fisher Student Aid  
 The Vida Abernathy Gheen Aid Fund  
 Grace Baptist Church - Albermarle, NC Scholarship  
 J. Leo Green Endowment  
 Martha Joyce Guthrie Scholarship  
 James Curtiss Halliburton Student Aid Fund  
 Richard Eggleston and John Steger Hardaway  
 Edna R. Harris Scholarship  
 Mr. & Mrs. Joe F. Hayes, Jr. Scholarship  
 Austin S. Herrington Aid Fund  
 Dr. & Mrs. J.B. Hipps Memorial Fund  
 L.B. Holden Scholarship  
 Jack Arlen Holt Memorial  
 N.H. and Myrtle Hopson Aid Fund  
 Chevis and Helen Horne Aid Fund  
 Howard Student Aid Fund  
 The James Family Endowment  
 The William B. Jones Endowment  
 The Kate Justice Aid Fund  
 The Sadako Kawano Memorial Fund  
 The A.D. Kinnett Endowment  
 Roy S. Liner Memorial Scholarship  
 Larry Love Memorial Scholarship  
 John Lyon Fund  
 Bob McAninch Memorial Fund  
 E.A. McDowell Scholarship  
 John F. McMillan Scholarship

The Missions Action Fund  
 Dale Moody Scholarship Aid Fund  
 The A. Dan and Wilma Moore Scholarship Fund  
 The J.D. and Ella W. Moore Endowed Scholarship Fund  
 The George McDonald Moorefield Admission Policy  
 Moorefield Endowment Fund  
 S.L. Morgan Scholarship Aid  
 The Donald G. and Edna T. Myers Aid Fund  
 George T. Noel, III Memorial Fund  
 The Noel Endowment Fund  
 The R.E. and Bess Nolen Student Internship Fund  
 Oriental Student Aid Fund  
 Pamplico Baptist Church Student Aid Fund  
 I.N. Patterson Scholarship Fund  
 Mr. & Mrs. Gene Pleasants & Southeastern Ministers Association Scholarship Fund  
 The I. Lee Potter Memorial Endowment  
 The Laura D. Powers Student Aid Fund  
 The Carlton S. Prickett Memorial Endowment  
 The Queen Endowed Student Internship Fund  
 The Charles Ray Rackley II Memorial Aid Fund  
 The William Carr Roberts Memorial Scholarship  
 St. John's Baptist Church Student Aid Fund  
 The Timothy David Schlagenhauf Memorial Fund  
 The William L. and Carolyn Self  
 Wicuea Road Baptist Church Aid Fund  
 The Mafrey Richards and Edward H. Sessom Endowment  
 The Eileen Lackey Sharpe Endowed Scholarship  
 The Martha B. and Lawrence Sherrod Endowment  
 The Virginia Ahlstrom Swenson Endowment  
 The Johnny J. Trott Memorial Fund  
 J. Clyde Turner Student Aid  
 The Veazey Memorial Endowment  
 The Deming Morton Ward Memorial Fund  
 Chaplain and Mrs. Donald E. Westbury Scholarship  
 The Ola and Claud Wethington Scholarship  
 Whitlock Student Aid Fund  
 The Howard Williams Memorial Scholarship  
 Garland & Jean Tucker Aid Fund  
 Jess Hendley Aid Fund  
 Hollinger Trust Aid Fund  
 Salemburg Baptist Church Aid Fund  
 Ames & Dorothy Merritt Aid Fund  
 Hoyle Family Aid Fund  
 Ferguson Family Foundation Aid Fund  
 Harry Chaffin Scholarship Aid Fund  
 James & Agnes Goldston Aid Fund  
 Paul & Betty Lou Martin Aid Fund  
 Sunshine Seniors Aid Fund

Charles S. Coleman, a layman and a 1976 graduate of Southeastern, has provided some scholarship help for the seminary's Biblical Archaeology program and related studies in the Holy Land.



## HOUSING INFORMATION

Southeastern has apartment accommodations for student families and dorm and apartment accommodations for single students. Commuter facilities are also available for students who need housing accommodations only for a few nights a week. Applications for all housing must be made through the Seminary Housing Office. Send applications to Housing Office, P. O. Box 1889, Wake Forest, NC 27588-1889 or fax applications to (919) 761-2403.

A security deposit of \$100 for singles and \$200 for married students is required at the time the housing application is submitted. Rent is payable monthly in advance. All students who desire to live in campus housing must sign a lease agreement and a statement agreeing to abide by housing regulations before moving into housing. Please note that no pets are permitted in seminary housing areas.

Housing is available to full-time, degree-seeking students enrolled at Southeastern. If you have any questions regarding housing or if you would like to request an application form, please call the Housing Office at (919) 761-2400.

### Vacating Seminary Housing

Students are required to vacate seminary housing within 15 days after completing class work for a degree at the end of the fall and spring semesters. Dormitory students who complete class work during summer school and who will



*Fletcher Village*



*Flaherty at the Oaks*

not be enrolled in the fall semester, must vacate the dormitories during the weekend following the end of the last summer session. Students in seminary apartments who complete degree work in any summer session must vacate their apartments within one week after completing their final class.

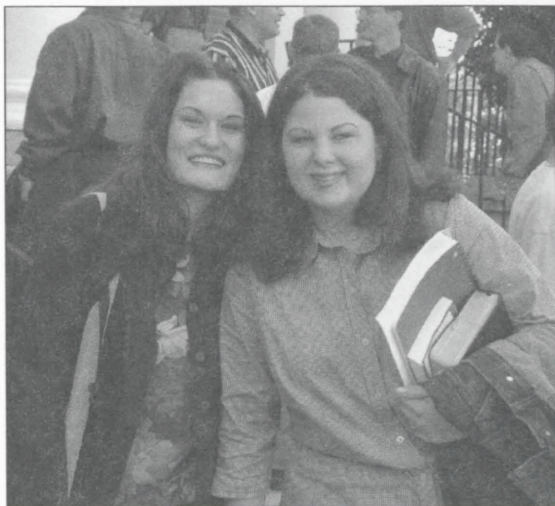
### Dormitory Housing Statement of Policy

Southeastern is committed to providing adequate basic services for all of its students. As this commitment relates to housing, Southeastern seeks to make available on-campus housing at affordable rates.

Dormitory housing is provided primarily for single students and students who commute from other areas and need temporary housing during the week. Residents must be enrolled full time in a degree program or obtain written permission from the Director of Student Life to live in campus housing while taking a reduced load.

Housing policies and regulations are designed to be consistent with Southeastern's commitment to students, to the Southern Baptist Convention, and the people who support the Seminary. The primary aim is to help maintain an atmosphere that promotes the welfare of the individual student, to maintain a comfortable setting conducive to study and learning, and to provide as much privacy as possible in a shared environment.





All housing residents are guided by specific policies and regulations. Regulations that define the use of dormitory facilities are somewhat restrictive, due primarily to the nature of dormitory housing in which residents must share accommodations, facilities, and equipment. Since students are not required to live in seminary-owned housing, potential residents

should read carefully the policies and regulations regarding their particular dormitory. Those who cannot conform to these policies and regulations are encouraged to seek other alternatives for housing.

At best, dormitory housing is temporary in nature and should not be equated with or expected to function as housing which is of a more permanent type.

The assignment of a dormitory room is not a commitment on the part of Southeastern to the student for continuous occupancy of a particular room. At the discretion of the Seminary, residence halls may be closed, or students may be required to make moves within dormitories.

In order that necessary maintenance and cleaning can be accomplished prior to the fall term, residents may be required to vacate their dorm rooms during announced periods.

Room rent is due at the beginning of each month. Residents are responsible for the rent until they have followed the proper procedure for checking out of the room and turning in the key to the Housing Office.



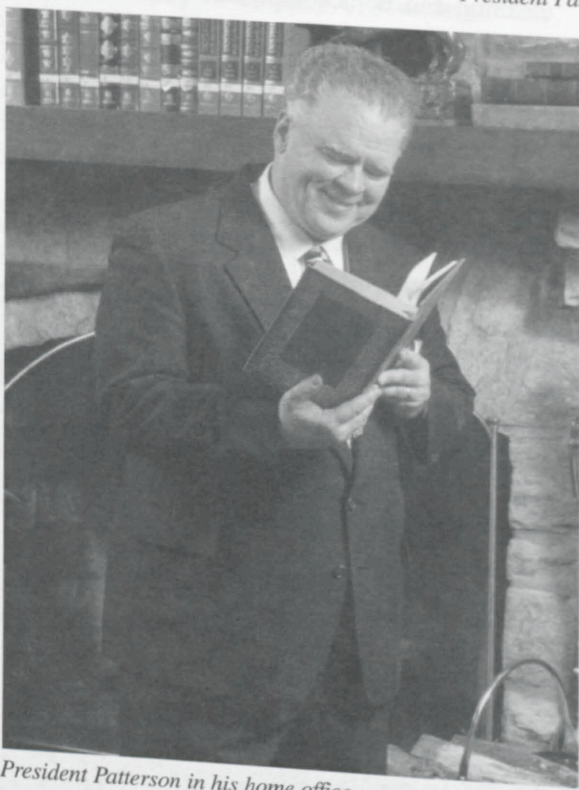
*A visiting choral group leads Southeastern students in worship during a chapel service.*



# *President Patterson*



*President Patterson addresses graduates from the pulpit in Binkley Chapel.*



*President Patterson in his home office.*



*President Patterson dressed as a "Wise Man" for his annual dramatic monologue in Binkley Chapel.*



## Academics



## ACADEMIC POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary offers the Master of Divinity degree, with several specializations, as a first professional degree for Christian ministers. The Seminary also offers several related Master of Arts programs and an advanced Master of Theological Studies program. Graduate level work includes a professional doctorate (Doctor of Ministry) and two advanced research degrees (Master of Theology and Doctor of Philosophy). Descriptions of these programs of study and a summary of academic policies and requirements appear on the following pages.

### Doctrinal Guidelines

Since its founding in 1950, each elected member of the faculty at Southeastern has signed the Seminary Articles of Faith (known as *The Abstract of Principles*) at the beginning of his or her teaching career at the Seminary. Southeastern Faculty also subscribe to the *Baptist Faith and Message* statement adopted by the Southern Baptist Convention June 14, 2000.

### Academic Regulations

The Academic Vice President/Dean of the Faculty administers the academic policies and procedures of the Seminary. These academic regulations are established by the Faculty of the Seminary under the authority of the Board of

Trustees. Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary reserves the right to make changes in academic policies and requirements as needed. Questions concerning the current status of all academic matters should be addressed to the Registrar, who serves as the Assistant to the Dean. Generally speaking, students will follow the degree requirements as outlined in the catalog under which they entered the Seminary. Students may take advantage of any improvements that appear in later catalogs while they are enrolled. A student who withdraws from enrollment for two academic years must re-enter under the catalog current at the time of re-entry.

### Annual Certification of Church Membership

The purpose of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is to train men for the pastorate and men and women for other forms of Christian Ministry. The role of the local church is important in this training and nurturing.

Each student, regardless of degree plan, is required to furnish an annual certification form from the church where he or she is a member.

If possible, students are encouraged to serve in church staff positions. When this is not feasible, the student should be the type of member that their local church would desire a staff member/minister to be.

The Annual Church Certification forms are mailed in each fall semester to all enrolled students who are not graduating, and must be returned and filed in the Registrar's Office by December 1 or a student will not be able to re-enroll for the Spring semester. Due to the matriculation subsidy from the Cooperative Program, the forms must be from a Southern Baptist Church if the student is paying Southern Baptist matriculation fees. Special instructions regarding the forms and church membership are listed below. If you are a:

**Church Member or Church Staff** - the form should be completed by the pastor after congregational action as certified by the church clerk.



*Southeastern fosters an environment of learning and prayer.*



**Southern Baptist Pastor** - the form should be completed by the deacon chairman after congregational action as certified by the clerk.

**Non-Southern Baptist Student** - this form should be completed by appropriate church officials at the church where membership and attendance is recognized. These students must pay non-Southern Baptist fees.

### **Changes in Registration**

After registration, any changes in a student's enrollment must be arranged through the Registrar's Office. No changes are permitted in enrollment or academic status after stated deadlines except by permission of the Dean of the Faculty.

### **Class Attendance**

Grades are based upon academic performance, not upon class attendance as such; however, a student who is absent from 25% or more of the scheduled class meetings, whether these absences are excused or not, is subject to failure on this basis alone.

### **Inclement Weather**

As a general rule, Seminary classes will always meet. If extreme weather conditions affect Seminary operations, an announcement will be made on the following television stations: WRAL (5), WTVD (11), and WNCN (17). The switchboard will also be open during regular hours and will have the latest information. On days when Wake County Schools publicly announce that they are closed, delayed, or released early due to inclement weather or similar circumstances, no student will be penalized for failure to attend class during the time period specified. No one is expected to subject his or her life to any unusual danger in order to travel on days when weather is a problem, nor should small children be left unattended during such times. Nevertheless, seminary classes if at all possible will meet at all scheduled times.

### **Student Records**

Southeastern has established and is committed to certain guidelines for maintaining the confidentiality of student educational records in keeping with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974. Personal educational records, including transcripts, are not released or shown to anyone except by the written consent of the student as specified below.

A student's Permanent Academic Record consists only of the following:

1. Completed Application for Admission
2. Transcripts from all institutions attended
3. Final Southeastern Transcript (showing degree received and the date awarded)
4. Graduation Application with the Final Degree Check
5. Original Church Recommendation for Admission
6. Copies of correspondence regarding disciplinary issues and the student's written response(s), if any

Access to these files by seminary personnel is allowed under the authority of the Academic Vice President on a need to know basis for honors evaluation, routine processing, academic concerns, and to fulfill necessary administrative tasks. Student records are otherwise held in confidence.

A student has the right, with the Registrar present, to view his or her permanent file but is not allowed to alter the content in any way except by the addition of written and signed correctives. Failure to provide truthful and/or accurate information on applications, church endorsements, or on other permanent records provided by the student may be grounds for dismissal.

Directory information published by the Seminary is in the public domain. Students may request that the school not disclose directory information about them. This may be done by completing a General Request Form in the Registrars Office, by fax, mail, or by completing the Address Update sent to the SEBTS Boxes each semester. Questions regarding directory information and/or permanent student records should be directed to the Registrar's Office.



## Academic Load

An average academic load of 16 hours per semester enables the M.Div. degree to be earned in 6 semesters. The M.A. degrees call for an average of 16 hours per semester to earn the degree in 4 semesters. Students are expected to give priority to the program of study in which they have enrolled. When a student assumes responsibilities in addition to academic work, there is an ethical obligation to fulfill all these tasks in a satisfactory manner. Extracurricular responsibilities require a corresponding reduction in the student's academic load. The Faculty recommends that a student employed in church work for as many as two weekends per month on a regular basis, or who works for as many as 20 hours per week, not register for more than 12 credit hours per semester. Students who find it necessary to engage in outside work in the amounts indicated above are strongly advised to take a four-year sequence. The M.Div. degree is normally an intensive three-year program of study for a full-time student.

*The maximum academic load is 18 semester hours.*

Coursework for credit taken at other schools concurrently while enrolled at Southeastern requires the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty.

In order to be eligible for residence in seminary housing, seminary students in M.Div. and M.A. programs must enroll for a minimum of 9 semester hours. (College students must enroll for a minimum of 12 semester hours.) Enrollment is encouraged but not required in the Summer Terms. Students actively engaged in coursework for Advanced Degree Programs are considered to be full-time students and thus eligible for student housing. *See the Housing Office for details and priority guidelines.*

## International Students

International Students who are in "F-status" must make sure to take the minimum load that their status requires. For seminary students this is nine (9) credit hours. For college students this is twelve (12) credit hours.

## Student Classification

A senior is a seminary student who has 33 or less semester hours remaining toward his or her degree. A junior is a seminary student who has earned fewer than 31 semester hours toward his or her degree. A middler is an M.Div. student whose achievement level falls between the other two classifications (see suggested sequence of courses).

## Advanced Standing

Advanced standing shall be granted to those students who through testing demonstrate proficiency in Old Testament, New Testament, General Church History, and/or Christian Ethics. See below for special policies related to Greek and/or Hebrew. Advanced standing means that the qualified student is permitted to by-pass the introductory Foundational course and take advanced electives in that same discipline in order to complete an equivalent credit hour requirement. Degree requirements, however, cannot be met with fewer hours in the discipline than the introductory course provides. Students who take the advanced standing exam, but who fail to achieve an acceptable score, will be required to take the seminary classes that fulfill the stated requirements. Students have only one opportunity to pass an Advanced Standing exam in each subject. Students admitted conditionally or under restriction do not qualify to take advanced standing exams until the condition and/or restriction is removed. Students desiring to attempt an advanced standing exam must notify the Registrar in writing of their intention at least 30 days prior to the beginning of either a fall or spring semester. Exams will be given during the week before New Student Orientation. Students desiring to take more than one exam may take them one per day during the week prior to Orientation. Arrangements are set by the Registrar.

### The following provisions apply to those seeking advanced standing:

1. Those with a transcript grade of A or B in college work (from a recognized, accredited school) that parallels the content of the



Seminary's introductory required courses as designated above are permitted to take a test to demonstrate their proficiency in these disciplines. Upon passing this test, advanced standing is granted.

2. Those with transcript grades lower than a B in these college level courses will not be permitted to test for advanced standing.

3. Students, who have completed a course in Baptist History with a grade of C or better at Southeastern College or at another accredited Baptist institution will not be required to take 2142 Baptist History and Heritage at Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

### **Special provisions apply with regard to the biblical languages of Greek and/or Hebrew:**

1. Graduates of accredited undergraduate programs who show transcript credit on courses in Greek and/or Hebrew will be permitted to take an advanced placement exam. If the exam is passed with an acceptable score, advanced standing will be granted as described above. Those who achieve advanced standing in Greek and/or Hebrew are permitted, but not required, to take advanced language and/or exegetical courses in these languages in the Seminary. These students are admitted to the Seminary with a transcript notation that shows the successful completion of the M.Div. elementary language requirements through advanced standing. The credit hours previously assigned to languages necessary for the degree may be achieved through free electives, or the student may apply for the M.Div. with Advanced Biblical Studies at Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

2. A student without acceptable transcript credit for College work in Greek and/or Hebrew who nevertheless offers strong evidence of expertise in one or both of the biblical languages may, with the approval of a language professor and the Dean of the Faculty, be permitted to take the advanced standing exam.

3. Students at Southeastern College may take the advanced standing language exams during their junior or senior year language courses, and the score will be accepted at

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

4. Students who complete at least one semester of a biblical language beyond the elementary level with a grade of "A" or "B" will receive Advanced Standing.

### **Transfer of Credits in Master's Programs**

Credits earned at other schools may be applied toward degree programs at Southeastern, subject to certain conditions: the credits must be of a comparable graduate level, in a subject appropriate to the student's degree program at Southeastern, and awarded by an accredited school. Other restrictions also apply.

Students transferring credits to Southeastern must maintain a "C" average on courses taken at Southeastern in order to graduate. (Students enrolled in Advanced Degrees must maintain a "B" average.)

Persons seeking to transfer to Southeastern must make application through the normal channels of admission. Upon request, Southeastern's Registrar evaluates the official transcript and informs the student of the credit that may be transferred.

Transfer students in the Master's programs must take a minimum of 32 hours on the main campus in Wake Forest in order to graduate from Southeastern. Not more than 12 of these hours may be taken in Practica, Individualized Studies, and similar special classes. Details of all transfer policies are available from the Registrar's Office.

### **Academic Restriction, Probation, and Suspension**

A student who fails to achieve a "C" average (2.0 GPA) in any semester will be placed on Academic Restriction until the cumulative GPA reaches 2.0. No more than 10 hours may be attempted during a semester of Restriction. Students on Restriction must achieve a 2.0 GPA during that semester or they will be placed on Academic Probation and again limited to 10 hours in the succeeding semester. Students on Probation must earn a 2.0 GPA on each of their next 10 hours or they will be suspended from the Seminary. Moreover, if any student's cumulative



GPA falls below the minimum (Junior 1.5, Middler 1.8) he or she may be suspended from the Seminary. Students who have been suspended must reapply through the Registrar's Office and must provide evidence of significant changes that have been made to compensate for previous deficiencies. Students readmitted after suspension are considered to be under Probation.

### Quality Points

Quality points are awarded on the following basis: One point is awarded for each semester hour earned with the grade "D". Two points are awarded for each semester hour earned with the grade "C". Three points are awarded for each semester hour earned with the grade "B". Four points are awarded for each semester hour earned with the grade "A". No points are given for the grade "F".

### Evaluation and Grading

The following presents the meaning of the grading symbols that are employed at Southeastern.

- A The "A" grade is interpreted to mean that the instructor recognizes exceptional capacities and exceptional performance.
- B The "B" grade signifies that the student has demonstrated a significantly more effective command of the material than is generally required in that course.
- C The "C" grade is the instructor's certification that the student has demonstrated the required mastery of the material.
- D The "D" grade signifies that the student's grasp of the course is minimal, but the instructor believes the student would not profit materially by repeating the course.
- E Conditioned. The professor may give this grade in continuing courses to a student who has not met the minimum requirements but shows promise of sufficient improvement in the second semester to be given a permanent grade of "D". A grade not less than "C" must be earned the following semester; otherwise, the grade of "E" becomes "F".

F The "F" grade indicates failure to master the essentials and the necessity for repeating the course before credit may be allowed. The grade received when the class is repeated will be used in calculating the student's final GPA.

I Incomplete. In extraordinary circumstances, which prevent a student from completing the requirements of a course on time, the instructor may assign the letter "I". The student must complete the work of that course as quickly as possible and, in no case, later than the end of the fourth week following the end of the course. If the grades on incomplete work have not been submitted to the Registrar by six weeks after the end of the course, the Registrar is instructed by the Faculty to record the grade of "F" and to notify the teacher.

W In exceptional cases of authorized withdrawal after the drop deadline, if the instructor has no data for evaluation, the grade of "W" will be submitted. Otherwise, the faculty member will be requested to submit a grade of "WP" (withdrew passing) or "WF" (withdrew failing) depending on the student's status at the time of withdrawal. (See Adding, Dropping, and Withdrawing from Courses.)

CR Transfer Credit accepted. Transfer credit does not affect GPA.

P Certain specified courses are taught on a pass/fail basis and are graded "P" or "F". While pass/fail courses may count as elective credit toward a degree, a student must have a minimum of 85% of all degree credits in graded classes. GPA is calculated on the basis of graded classes only. The grade P does not affect GPA; however, the grade F does affect the GPA as it would in a graded class.

### Progress Reports

Records of progress are maintained by the Seminary on all students. Progress reports consisting of class grades for the semester and overall quality point averages are furnished to students after the end of each scheduled school term.



## **Adding, Dropping, and Withdrawing from Courses**

Altering a course load by adding or dropping courses prior to the deadlines is a formal procedure initiated in the Registrar's Office. The last date for adding classes is one week after the beginning of a semester. The last date for dropping courses without academic penalty is three weeks after the beginning of a semester. See the Academic Calendar for these dates. A fee is charged for each course dropped or added. See the Schedule of Fees.

Because a generous "Drop Period" is provided during which students can evaluate their work load and other circumstances and withdraw from any course without academic penalty, permission to withdraw from a course after the deadline stated in the Academic Calendar may be granted only by the Dean of the Faculty and only under extraordinary circumstances. An application form for permission to withdraw is available in the Dean's Office and the application requires a personal conference with the professor before it can be considered by the Dean. After the deadline, drops are not allowed unless external circumstances occur that were not present prior to the "Drop Deadline." These circumstances must be completely beyond the control of the student and must prevent class attendance and/or completion of class assignments. Poor grades, heavy work load, church responsibilities, or other personal and/or family difficulties are not accepted as reasons for withdrawal from a class after the calendar deadline.

Students who cannot complete their class work due to hardship should consider the option of receiving the grade "I" or in extreme cases applying for withdrawal from enrollment rather than from an individual course. Withdrawal from enrollment is initiated in the Registrar's Office and must be done in person, if at all possible. Successful withdrawal from enrollment establishes an appropriate file that permits readmission (see below). In all cases, the instructor will determine whether the grade W, WP or WF is applicable and will submit this grade to the Registrar at the end of the semester.

International students should consult with the Director of Student Services before adding or dropping any classes.

## **Withdrawal from Enrollment**

In order to withdraw from enrollment, students must consult the Registrar's Office, confer with the Dean of the Faculty, obtain certain required signatures, surrender identification cards, return all materials on loan to the Library, and clear their accounts with the Business Office. A withdrawal procedure form is available in the Registrar's Office. Withdrawals completed before the final drop date will receive a refund of fees.

Students who have not completed requirements for a degree and who do not plan to enroll for the following term are required to withdraw from enrollment through the withdrawal procedure initiated in the Registrar's Office. Students who follow the approved procedure for withdrawal will have their admission status maintained for one year and may register for classes during any regular registration period during that year. If a student does not register for courses during the year following official withdrawal, he or she will be required to apply for readmission through the Registrar's Office. After two years from the date of withdrawal, students are required to reapply through the Admissions Office and are required to re-enter under the catalog in effect at that time.

## **Honors Program Master of Divinity Degree**

Students who have demonstrated academic excellence by maintaining a 3.0 average on at least 30 semester hours of work with no grade below "C," and have completed at least 6 hours of Greek and 6 hours of Hebrew are qualified for the Honors Program.

Students in the Honors Program are eligible to enroll in 0074 Independent Reading and Research.

In order to remain in the Honors Program, the student must maintain a 3.0 average each semester, with no grade below "C".



## Auditors

Students, student spouses, friends of the Seminary, and other interested parties may audit seminary classes if there is space available and with the professor's permission. Auditor applications are available from the Registrar's Office.

## On-Campus Requirements

M.Div. and M.A. students (except those in Tampa and Woodstock) must take their last 20 hours and must take at least a total of 32 hours on the main campus in Wake Forest to graduate with an Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary degree. Classes taken at off-campus centers in Tampa and Woodstock may count toward the M.A. (Christian Studies), but courses at other centers do not count as on-campus hours. Not more than 12 of these hours may be taken in Practica, Individualized Studies, and similar special classes.

## Graduation

It is the responsibility of the student to check his or her record in the Registrar's Office to determine if qualifications for graduation have been accomplished or can be scheduled. This Graduation Check should be made no later than the pre-registration period for the semester prior to the semester in which graduation is planned. This will allow the student two full semesters to complete courses required for graduation in a specific degree program. Students who will qualify to graduate must complete a Graduation Application in the Registrar's Office during the pre-registration period for the semester in which graduation is planned. Any transcript corrections (including grades, transfer credits, etc.) must have been made by this time in order to complete the graduation check. Students must have their accounts paid in full in order to graduate.

Academic regalia must be ordered from the LifeWay Campus Bookstore within the first 3 weeks of the semester in which the student wishes to graduate. The prescribed regalia list is available from the Registrar's Office.

Students are required to be present at graduation exercises in order to receive their diplomas. They are excused from attendance

only by written permission of the Dean of the Faculty. Written requests specifying the unusual circumstances leading to such a request to graduate *in absentia* must be submitted by the student to the Dean's Office no later than three weeks prior to the date on which they are scheduled to graduate.

## Revocation of Degrees

The Seminary, by granting a degree, does not provide a lifetime certification of the good character of the graduate, nor does it guarantee the orthodoxy or spiritual commitments of the graduate. Those who employ any graduate of the institution should conduct interviews and determine whether or not the graduate fits the expectations of the employer.

If, however, it should be discovered after graduation that the student misrepresented personal data on application forms, on which admission was improperly based, cheated on exams, committed plagiarism in academic papers, or otherwise engaged in academic fraud or other behavior that would have led to expulsion, the student may have his or her degree revoked. The academic transcript will note any such revocation from the date of official action. A degree may also be revoked if it is discovered that a degree was issued in error.

If the student believes the revocation is based on erroneous information or is unjust and appeals the ruling to the Registrar, the case will be reviewed by the Dean of Students, the Dean of the College, and the Academic Vice President/Dean of the Faculty. The student would have the right to a hearing and may provide further information to resolve the issue. The Deans' decision, if it is





further disputed by the student, may be reviewed by the President using a procedure appropriate to the case. Unless overturned by the President, the Deans' decision is final.

### **Non-Degree Status and Credit Transfer**

Non-Degree status, permitting up to 30 hours of transferable credit work from the Seminary, is available to those who properly apply. Students should not interpret acceptance under Non-Degree Status as a commitment/guarantee of being admitted into a degree program in the future.

Whether this work will transfer into a degree program at another institution is determined by the transfer policies at the other institution. However, these course credits usually will transfer as accredited work. Southeastern College normally does not transfer Seminary credits toward A.Div. or B.A. degrees. Seminary courses transferred to another college A.Div. or B.A. cannot be transferred back into any seminary program. A student who through this process finds that seminary degree requirements would be a duplication of previous work would be allowed to take non-duplicating courses in the same field in order to meet the hour requirements of the seminary degree. The exception would be biblical languages which would be treated under the advanced standing guidelines.

International Students who apply for Non-Degree Status will not be issued an I-20.

### **Short-Term Courses**

Courses may be offered in short-term sessions during January, June, or July. Students may not enroll in courses which overlap days or times in any short session. Class schedules are available from the Registrar's Office.

Such classes help students to maximize their study opportunities. Students planning to enter Southeastern for the first time should submit their completed applications no later than 30 days prior to the beginning of the term in which they desire to enter. For further information write the Director of Admissions, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, P.O. Box 1889, Wake Forest, NC 27588-1889.

### **Off-Campus Programs**

The Seminary offers some courses for credit off-campus. Details about times and locations are available from the Registrar's Office. Extensions at Woodstock, Georgia and Tampa, Florida are approved to offer the Master of Arts (Christian Studies). Students at other centers must meet the on-campus requirements in order to graduate from Southeastern. However, no more than 50% of the hours toward the M.Div. or M.A. degrees may be earned at an extension center while enrolled at Southeastern Seminary. Except for Tampa and Woodstock, off-campus programs are not branch campuses nor are degrees granted through any other extension site. Students who receive credit for more than the maximum number of hours will receive transcript credit for those hours but cannot apply those hours to more than 50% of a Southeastern degree.

### **Fletcher Professorship of Missions**

Since 1979 the A.J. Fletcher Foundation of Raleigh, North Carolina has sponsored an annual professorship of missions in honor of James Floyd Fletcher, a pioneer in the field of home missions work. The generous support from the Foundation has allowed the Seminary to supplement its worldwide mission emphasis by bringing active, furloughing, or recently retired missionaries or mission board employees to the campus for short term and/or full semester classroom settings. Courses offered are in the field of missions and count as regular elective credit in the various academic degree programs of the seminary. While internationally based missionaries are highlighted occasionally, the emphasis of the Fletcher program is on home mission work. Missionary administrators and strategists, ethnic leaders, area directors of missions, and field workers in social and evangelistic ministries have been an added dimension to campus life through this program. Students are able to interact with those who have hands-on experience in mission work. Special on-campus mission emphases are also encouraged and supported through this program. Materials giving more details of the program including biographical information on the Reverend James Floyd Fletcher, "the Mountain Missionary," and



his wife, Louisa Barker Fletcher, are available through the office of the Academic Vice President.

### **Faith & Mission**

Southeastern's faculty produces *Faith And Mission*, a theological journal that concentrates on the application of Christian faith to Christian missions and ministry. Though the Editorial Board is made up exclusively of Southeastern faculty

members, the journal often publishes articles written by scholars and Christian leaders from around the world. The journal is provided at no cost to full-time students. Alumni, students and friends of Southeastern are strongly encouraged to subscribe.

For subscriptions, contact: *Faith & Mission*, P.O. Box 1889, Wake Forest, NC 27588-1889.

## **ALUMNI ASSOCIATION 2002-2003**

The Alumni Association of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is composed of all graduates and former students of Southeastern. It endeavors to perpetuate friendships formed in the Seminary and to foster the cause of theological education. Its purpose is "to provide a mutually helpful relationship for the glory of God by interrelating effectively and efficiently the alumni with the Seminary and with each other through fellowship, communication, and service." With its May commencement in 2002, Southeastern has granted 209 Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies, 1,100 Associate of Divinity, 6,904 Master of Divinity, 411 Master of Religious Education and Master of Arts in Christian Education, 2 Master of Arts in Christian School Administration, 45 Master of Arts in Church Music, 84 Master of Arts in Counseling Ministry, 30 Master of Arts in Intercultural Studies, 341 Master of Theology, 480 Doctor of Ministry, and 11 Doctor of Philosophy degrees. The total number of degrees granted totals 9,617 (number includes multiple degrees received by single individuals).

The Association meets annually during the Southern Baptist Convention. The officers with the presidents of the state chapters, comprise the General Board. State Chapters of the Alumni Association are active in the following states: Florida, Georgia, Maryland-Delaware, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Virginia. These meet at least once a year, concurrent with the meetings of their respective Baptist State Conventions.



## **FIELD MINISTRIES AND MINISTRY REFERRAL**

The Seminary encourages students to seek experience through practical ministries while attending Southeastern. Administrative support is given to the field-based program of "Supervised Ministry" through the assignment and coordination of students in various ministries.

Many students begin their vocational

ministries in the seminary region while pursuing their studies. Students and graduates may receive assistance through the Ministry Referral Office in seeking positions in churches and are encouraged to set up a file in the Referral Office. The office is located on the first floor of Broyhill Hall.



## CENTER FOR GREAT COMMISSION STUDIES —○

### **The Lewis A. Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies**

The Center for Great Commission Studies was inaugurated in a special convocation service April 14, 1991. The Center seeks to train those interested in evangelism, cross cultural missions, church growth, church planting, and spiritual awakening. The Center focuses on the study of the theology and methods by which Christians intentionally spread their faith. It functions within the existing programs and publicly stated purpose of the Seminary. In March of 1992, the Board of Trustees voted to change the name of the Center to The Lewis Addison Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies in honor of the fourth President of the Seminary. The Center is housed in the newly constructed Jacumin-Simpson

Missions Center. Keith Eitel serves as the Director.

#### **The Center is assigned six primary tasks:**

1. To strengthen the teaching of missions and evangelism.
2. To promote academic and field-based research into missions and evangelism.
3. To equip men and women for specialized ministries in missions and evangelism.
4. To provide continuing education in missions and evangelism for seminary graduates.
5. To offer specialized conferences and study opportunities in missions and evangelism for congregational leaders.
6. To involve faculty and students in special off-campus endeavors in missions and evangelism.

*The Jacumin-Simpson Missions Center houses The Lewis Addison Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies.*





## Notes



IV

## General Theological Programs



## CERTIFICATE IN WOMEN'S STUDIES

The Certificate in Women's Studies is a program designed for non-degree seeking wives of seminary students or other interested women who are preparing for Christian service through local churches or in other ministry settings.

### Admission Requirements

Applications to this program are made through the Seminary Admissions Office. Applicants are admitted as Certificate Students. There are no academic prerequisites to the Certificate program. The cost is \$20.00 for each course. Some courses may require a book or supply fee. All Certificate Students take *1925 Wife of the Equipping Minister* for two credit hours.

### Certificate Requirements

Twelve units must be completed in order to qualify for this Certificate. Six units are from the required courses while the remaining units are electives. The Certificate can be earned within three years if the student enrolls in one class each term. After completion of the requirements, the

student will receive a Certificate in Women's Studies from SEBTS at the end of the spring semester at a special ceremony.

The Advanced Certificate can be earned by the student who takes 8 credit hours in college or seminary classes plus 4 elective units from the Certificate Program. The credit hours must be earned in areas related to the Certificate in Women's Studies.

### Course Times and Information

Courses are offered in the following six week terms: early fall, and late fall terms (August - December), and winter and spring terms (January - May).

Most classes will meet on Tuesday or Thursday nights from 7:00 to 8:45 p.m. However, some classes may meet at other concentrated times such as Friday evenings and/or all day Saturday.

Childcare will be provided. Reservations for childcare must be made prior to each twelve weeks of classes.



*Dr. Dorothy Patterson, professor of women's studies, teaches biblical womanhood.*



## Certificate Requirements

Wife of the Equipping Minister .....	2
Ministering to Women in the Local Church .....	1
Baptist Beliefs and the SBC .....	1
Old Testament Survey .....	1
New Testament Survey .....	1
Additional Electives .....	6

The additional 6 hours may be selected from the following electives:

- Hospitality in the Home
- Counseling Skills for Women
- Enriching the Christian Marriage
- Women and Public Speaking
- Women and Creative Writing
- Holiday Decorating

- Parenting Skills
- Nutrition and Health for the Family
- Preparing for Missions
- Personal Spiritual Disciplines
- Introduction to Biblical Languages
- Gardening to Canning
- Basic Sewing Skills
- Homemaking Skills
- Handwork Art (Quilting, Embroidery, Needlepoint, etc.)
- Living on Limited Income
- Basic Computer Skills

## CERTIFICATE IN MISSION STUDIES

A directed course of study designed for those non-degree seeking students who need 20 or more hours to qualify for mission appointment through the Southern Baptist International Mission Board. The IMB does not require a specific curriculum for those hours, however those students who desire the Certificate are required to follow this curriculum plan. The Certificate is not limited to those seeking IMB approval, nor is the Certificate as such required by the IMB. It is a recommended series of courses to provide a strong background for international missions ministries.

### Admissions Requirements

Non-degree application processes apply.

### Certificate Requirements

2400	Basic Evangelism .....	3 hrs
3200	Christian Philosophy .....	3 hrs
2200	Christian Missions .....	3 hrs
2142	Baptist History and Heritage .....	3 hrs
—	Free Elective .....	2 or 3 hrs
<i>Take 2 of the following 3 courses (6 of the 9 hours)</i>		
1230	Old Testament Theology .....	3 hrs
1550	New Testament Theology .....	3 hrs
3006	Survey of Historical Theology .....	3 hrs

### Certificate in Missions

**Studies Total.....20 or 21 hrs**

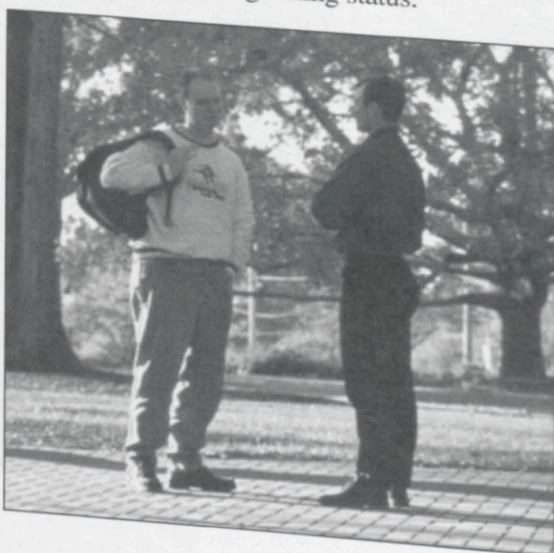


## MASTER OF ARTS (CHRISTIAN STUDIES)

The Master of Arts (Christian Studies) is currently offered only at the Tampa Bay and the Woodstock Area Extension Centers. The degree provides a graduate level introduction to the theological disciplines. Further, it provides an opportunity for students to focus on one or more of the Seminary disciplines in order to develop an expertise that will prepare students for further graduate study. Other students may seek this degree for general educational purposes. The majority of credits for this degree are designed to be offered in an off-campus setting, though an on-campus component is required. The degree is not designed to prepare a student sufficiently for full-time Christian vocational ministries.

Applicants should have an accredited Bachelor's degree. All other relevant requirements for Seminary admission also apply. The application will include a statement of the candidate's rationale for selecting this degree rather than the M.Div. which is considered to be the basic degree for full-time Christian ministries.

In order to assure appropriate quality controls, a peer learning environment, adequate faculty contact, library resources, and other student services, at least one-half of the coursework for this degree must be completed at a Southeastern extension site that has been approved for degree-granting status.



### Degree Requirements

<b>I. M.A. Core</b>	<b>30 hrs</b>
1200-01 Introduction to Old Testament	6
1500-01 Introduction to New Testament	6
3100 Survey of Historical Theology	3
2142 Baptist History and Heritage	3
3000-01 Systematic Theology	6
2320 Introduction to Missions and Evangelism	3
3310 Foundations of Marriage and Family Life	3

### II. Track Requirements 15 hrs

These 15 credit hours are beyond the Core Requirements and must be taken in content courses (not practica) from no more than two of the following three areas: Biblical (Old Testament, New Testament, Biblical Orientation), Theological (Systematic Theology, Christian Philosophy, Christian Ethics, Church History, Historical Theology, Women's Studies), or Proclamation (Preaching, Evangelism, Missions).

### III. Summative Evaluation (on the SEBTS campus) 3 hrs

0600 M.A. Summative and Oral Exam	
-----------------------------------	--

Students should register for the summative evaluation during their final semester in the program. Reading lists for the exam are provided upon registration. The requirements will include chapel attendance, class attendance as specified, and other campus-based academic activities. Students arrive on Monday, participate Tuesday through Friday, and return home on Friday afternoon.

An exit interview (oral exam) will be conducted with each student. The oral interview will examine the student over the reading and the coursework taken for this degree. The summative evaluation will be scheduled through the registry as a part of the application for graduation.

**Degree Requirements Total 48 hrs.**



## MASTER OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

The Master of Theological Studies is a basic program of study and research for those International students who have already completed an initial degree in theological studies. The purpose of the program is to train God-called men and women to be leaders within various national and international Christian ministries.

### Admission Requirements

This degree is open to International students with a B.Th. or a similar degree. Transcript, or documentation of all post-secondary coursework must be provided. All other requirements for general admission to the Seminary must be met.

### Program Design

The M.T.S. at Southeastern is a general theological studies program permitting some specialization. Transcripts that do not show satisfactory completion of an appropriate range of

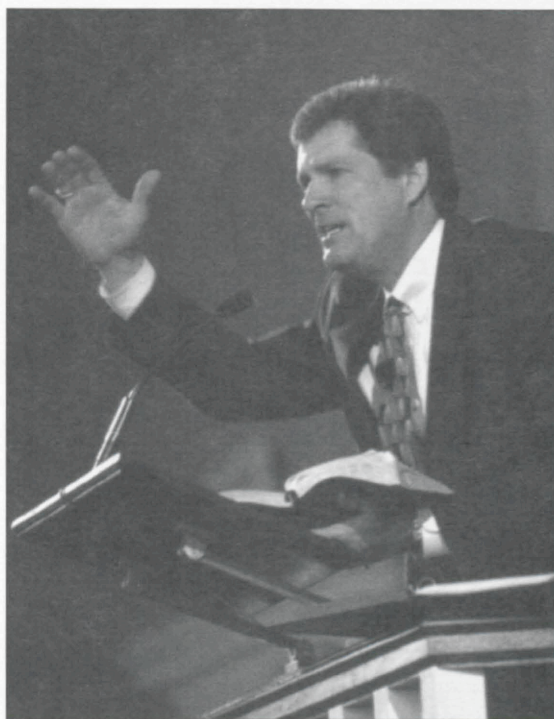
courses (based on the M. Div. Core requirements at Southeastern) may lead the Dean to require remedial work during the initial semesters of this degree program without reducing the course requirements for this program. At least half of the 48 hours required must be under the direct supervision and tutelage of Southeastern's regular faculty. A Supervisory Professor will be selected for each student. Biblical and theological requirements are supplemented by selected electives in several areas of possible specialization. The research project is 50-75 pages directed and approved by the Supervisory Professor in consultation with the Dean of the Faculty.

With transcript credit for at least one year of both Biblical Hebrew and Greek, the M.T.S. will be recognized as a minimal but acceptable basis for application to the Th.M. program. With a high G.P.A. on all M.T.S. work, applications could be made to a doctoral program of the Seminary in the field of concentration indicated by a high quality research project. M.T.S. students should complete their research project by the end of their final semester of classwork or no later than three months after completion of their final class.

### Degree Requirements

<b>I. Core Requirements.....</b>	<b>24 hrs</b>
1800 Biblical Orientation.....	3
or 1830 Methods and Issues of Biblical Interpretation	
1550 New Testament Theology .....	3
1230 Old Testament Theology .....	3
3110 Survey of Historical Theology .....	3
2142 Baptist History and Heritage .....	3
3200 Christian Philosophy .....	3
2200 Christian Missions.....	3
0096 M.T.S. Guided Reading and Research* .....	3

*\*To be conducted by the Supervisory Professor in the student's field of concentration.*





**II. Speciality Selectives.....21 hrs**

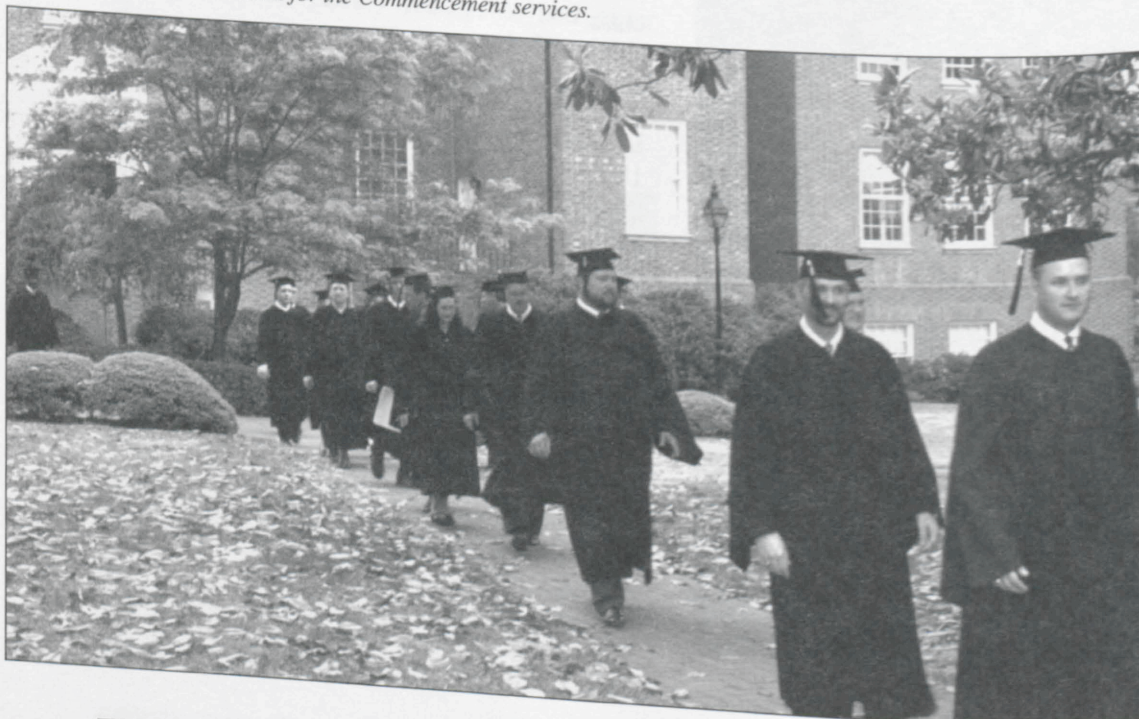
Students should choose elective courses in consultation with the Supervisory Professor. The Registrar may also advise students regarding an appropriate schedule. At least two elective courses must be taken in the specific field that will be addressed in the research project. For example, a New Testament project would require at least two New Testament courses beyond the core requirements. A comparable pattern would apply to other fields. Additional classes in the field of specialization are highly recommended.

**III. M.T.S. Research Project \* .....3 hrs**

**Total for M.T.S.....48 hrs**

\* A Supervisory Professor will be chosen during the admission process. The student and the Supervisory Professor will seek approval of the research topic for the M.T.S. Research Project by filing a Project Approval Form with the Academic Dean at least by the beginning of the final semester of the student's program. The Research Project must address a significant topic and must conform to the Turabian style manual (6th edition) and to the Southeastern Supplement to Turabian and must contain a substantial bibliography. The Research Project must be presented to the Supervisory Professor for grading at least 30 days prior to the anticipated date of graduation. Four corrected copies on dissertation quality paper stock are delivered to the Library at least 10 days prior to graduation. M.T.S. Project Reports are bound, filed in the Seminary archives, and listed in the Library catalog as unpublished materials. If this research project is subsequently published by the student, it is hoped that a copy of such publications would be donated by the student to Southeastern's Library.

*Graduates begin processional for the Commencement services.*





## Master of Divinity



## MASTER OF DIVINITY

The traditional Master of Divinity program is designed to prepare pastors, missionaries, and other Christian workers for a life of effective kingdom service. The Ministry track supports both academic and practical ministry interests. Within three academic years of full-time attendance, the program prepares Christian ministers for kingdom service by enabling them to gain a basic understanding of Scripture, theology and the Christian worldview.

Most students coming to the Seminary to prepare for a pastoral role or for missionary service elect the Ministry track of the Master of Divinity program as their first graduate professional degree. The flexibility of this degree plan allows students with specialized ministry objectives to select other tracks which are tailored to specific vocational goals. Seven concentrations are recognized by degree title and special requirements: Christian Education, Church Music, Counseling Ministry, International Church Planting, North American Church Planting, Advanced Biblical Studies, and Women's Studies.

### Admission Requirements

Admission to the Master of Divinity program is limited to persons holding a baccalaureate degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements for the Seminary. Individual track concentrations may have additional requirements as noted.

### Degree Requirements

The Master of Divinity (M.Div.) degree requires 96 semester hours including 42 hours of Foundational Core Studies. Students must achieve an overall GPA of 2.0 or better on all work taken. Not more than 15 additional semester hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points.

A notation of the specialized concentration within the Master of Divinity will be noted on diplomas of those students who complete the prescribed courses of study as listed under the specialized degree tracks.

M.Div. students who complete eight or more elective hours at Southeastern in a single academic discipline may, upon their request, receive on their diploma and transcript the notation "with concentration in...." Eight or more hours in each of two disciplines would qualify for a dual concentration. Disciplines which concentrations may be achieved include: Biblical Hebrew; Old Testament; Greek; New Testament; Church History; Christian Missions; Evangelism; Theology; Philosophy of Religion; Christian Ethics; Preaching and Speech; and Pastoral Ministry.

The notation, with Biblical Languages, will appear on all M.Div. diplomas of those students who receive credit for six semester hours each of Hebrew and Greek in their seminary degree program.

### Curriculum Design

Students preparing for the pastoral ministry, or for any Christian vocation that includes an emphasis upon the regular exposition of God's Word, or students who anticipate advanced graduate work in Theological Studies are expected to follow the Ministry track with biblical languages. Students who anticipate graduate work in Biblical Studies are encouraged to follow the Advanced Biblical Studies track. Students should begin course work in the biblical languages during the summer before their first year or at least during their first year in order to be able to complete a full program of language

#### Master of Divinity Tracks at a Glance

Ministry Track .....	56
Advanced Biblical Studies .....	58
Women's Studies .....	59
Christian Education .....	60
Counseling Ministry .....	62
Church Music .....	64
International Church Planting .....	66
North American Church Planting .....	67



study. Students who find languages difficult should consider reducing their academic load during the semesters they are studying languages. Summer school and other short-term classes are offered to help students finish their degree plan within a minimum of three academic years.\*

Foundational courses should normally be completed during the first two years of seminary studies.

### **I. Foundational Core for M.Div. ....42 hrs**

1200-01	Introduction to Old Testament.....	6
1500-01	Introduction to New Testament .....	6
2000-01	General Church History .....	6
2142	Baptist History and Heritage .....	3
2200	Christian Missions.....	3
2400	Basic Evangelism .....	3
3000-01	Systematic Theology .....	6
3200	Christian Philosophy .....	3
3300	Basic Christian Ethics.....	3
3310	Foundations of Marriage & Family Life.....	3

### **II. Ministry Track Requirements .....35 hrs**

1100-01	Biblical Hebrew.....	6
1400-01	Elementary Greek .....	6
2454	Practicum in Personal Evangelism..	3
4010-11	Expository Preaching I & II .....	6
	<i>with 4012-13 Preaching Lab</i>	
4300	Basic Pastoral Care & Counseling.....	3
4600	Introduction to Pastoral Ministry.....	3
4620	Administration and Education in the Local Church.....	3
4700	Supervised Ministry .....	3
4661	Ministry of Worship .....	2

### **III. Free Electives .....19 hrs**

**Total for M.Div. ....96 hrs**

### **Suggested Sequence of Courses for M.Div.**

The Faculty advises students to take introductory level courses early in order to prepare for upper-level electives. Students are also advised to focus on Track Requirements toward the end of their degree programs. This



*Seminary students take advantage of the library's extensive resources.*

suggested sequence is provided as a guidance tool for academic advisement. Students are permitted to take courses out of sequence if necessary. Short-term classes (such as those in January, June, and July) may be taken and are encouraged so that students may reduce their academic load during regular semesters, especially the final three semesters.

### **Junior Year**

<b>Fall</b>	<b>Credit Hours</b>
Old Testament .....	3
Greek* .....	3
Church History .....	3
Basic Evangelism.....	3
Foundations of Marriage & Family Life .....	3
	<b>15</b>

### **Spring**

Old Testament .....	3
Greek* .....	3
Church History .....	3
Christian Missions.....	3
Christian Philosophy .....	3
	<b>15</b>

### **Middler Year**

<b>Fall</b>	<b>Credit Hours</b>
New Testament.....	3
Hebrew* .....	3
Baptist History .....	3
Systematic Theology.....	3
Christian Ethics .....	3
	<b>15</b>

\* Students are encouraged to begin their biblical language studies in the summer session prior to their first fall term.



### Spring

New Testament.....	3
Hebrew *.....	3
Systematic Theology.....	3
Track or Elective.....	8
	<hr/> 17

### Senior Year

#### Fall

Track and Electives.....	17
--------------------------	----

#### Spring

Track and Electives.....	17
--------------------------	----

**Total for M.Div.....96 hrs**

\*Required for the Ministry track. Other track requirements should be substituted as each specialization requires.

The theological perspective from which all the degree programs are taught at Southeastern is officially identified by the *Abstract of Principles* and the *Baptist Faith and Message 2000*. Biblical authority and inspiration are understood in the context of the *Chicago Statement on Biblical Inerrancy* (1978). See Appendix.

### M.DIV. WITH ADVANCED BIBLICAL STUDIES

The Advanced Biblical Studies track is designed to equip persons for leadership roles in Christian ministries that require a special expertise in biblical studies and exegesis in the original languages. This would include those with a desire to enter advanced graduate level biblical studies programs in preparation for teaching ministries. Students completing all requirements will receive a Master of Divinity diploma with the notation "with Advanced Biblical Studies."

The track concentration requires at least one year of elementary biblical language work with a grade of A or B on the transcript. Those who do not have this work prior to entry into the Seminary may take the required elementary biblical language course in the Seminary, but those hours would not count toward the 96 hour M.Div. with Advanced Biblical Studies requirement.

### I. Foundational Core\* for M.Div.....

42 hrs

\* In the Advanced Biblical Studies Program 1200 and 1201; 1500 and 1501 are replaced by:

1160	The Pentateuch and Former Prophets (Hebrew).....	3
1161	The Latter Prophets and Hagiographa (Hebrew).....	3
1460	The Gospels (Greek).....	3
1461	Acts/Epistles and Revelation (Greek).....	3

### II. Advanced Biblical Studies Track.....

24 hrs

1830	Methods and Issues in Biblical Interpretation.....	3
1550	New Testament Theology.....	3
1230	Old Testament Theology.....	3
1100-01	Biblical Hebrew or 1120-21 Intermediate/Advanced Hebrew *.....	6

1400-01	Elementary Greek or 1410-11 Intermediate Greek *.....	6
1120/1410	Intermediate Hebrew/Greek *.....	3

\*Admission requires 6 hours of one language. In that language, 2 semesters of Intermediate level courses are required. In the second language a 3<sup>rd</sup> semester is required.

### III. Ministry Requirements.....

21 hrs

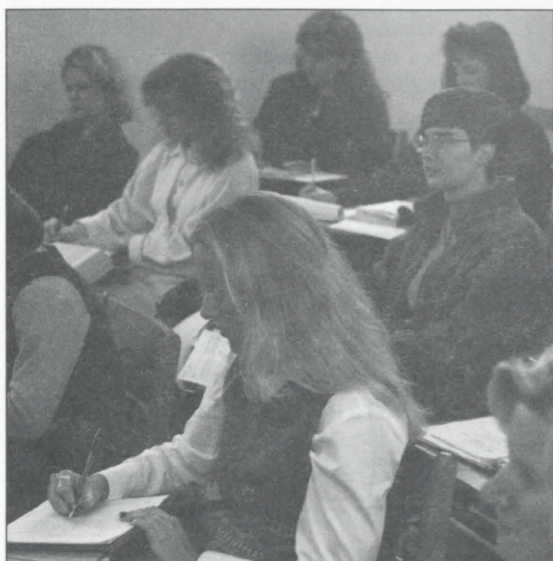
2454	Pract. in Personal Evangelism.....	3
4010-11	Expository Preaching I & II..... with 4012-13 Preaching Lab	6
4600	Intro. to Pastoral Ministry.....	3
4300	Pastoral Care and Counseling.....	3
4620	Administration and Education in the Local Church.....	3
4700	Supervised Ministry.....	3

### IV. Free Electives.....

9 hrs

**Total for M.Div./A.B.S.....96 hrs**





## M.DIV. WITH WOMEN'S STUDIES

Within the Master of Divinity program, a woman may concentrate in Women's Studies in order to prepare for Christian leadership positions other than the pastorate and thereby receive the Master of Divinity degree with the notation "with Women's Studies." The concentration provided by this track will prepare women for a wide variety of family, care-giving, and mission ministries: (1) in church staff and denominational positions in which they develop, deliver, and/or supervise ministries to women; (2) in missionary work; (3) in evangelistic work; (4) in women's conference ministries; (5) in teaching the Bible and related disciplines to women; (6) in advocacy work; (7) in teaching ministries addressing the practical, moral, and spiritual needs of women.

The Master of Divinity with Women's Studies requires the 42 hrs. M.Div. Foundational Core, 34 hrs. of core and specialized track requirements, and 10 hrs. of free electives for a total of 96 hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

- I. Foundational Core for M.Div. ....42 hrs**
- II. Women's Studies Track Requirements .....34 hrs**

### Track Exclusives

(enrollment limited to degree track students or professor's permission)

- 1900 Introduction to Women's Studies .....1
- 1910 Biblical Theology of Womanhood .....3
- 1915 Biblical Interpretation for Women .....3
- 1920 Women's Ministries in the Local Church .....3
- 1930 Women and Communication I .....2
- 1931 Women and Communication II .....2

### Track Core

- 1100-01 Biblical Hebrew .....6
- 1400-01 Elementary Greek .....6
- 3332 Ethics and Human Sexuality .....2
- 1820 Gender Roles in the Bible .....3
- 4301 Counseling Women .....3

### III. Speciality Selectives .....10 hrs

#### Speciality Exclusives

(enrollment limited to degree track students or professor's permission)

- 1925 Wife of the Equipping Minister .....2
- 1945 Creative Writing for Women .....2
- 1950 Internship .....3

#### Specialty Electives

- 1810 Women in the Bible .....3
- 2021 Women in Church History .....2
- 2322 Women and Missions .....3
- 2439 Women and Evangelism .....2
- 3032 Feminist Theology .....3
- 4322 Marriage Enrichment .....2
- 4326 Christian Family Life .....2
- 4328 Marriage and Family Counseling .....3
- 4332 Crisis Intervention .....2
- 4868 Family Life Education .....3
- 0131 Women in the Lands of the Bible .....3

### IV. Free Electives .....10 hrs

### Total for M.Div./W.S. ....96 hrs

Though not an official document of the Seminary, the *Danvers Statement* (see Appendices) describes the perspective from which courses in the Women's Studies track are taught.



## M.Div. WITH CHRISTIAN EDUCATION

Within the Master of Divinity program a student may concentrate in the field of Christian Education and receive the Master of Divinity diploma with the notation, "with Christian Education." All requirements for Foundational Core Studies in the Master of Divinity program remain, and the total 96 hour requirement is the same. The specialization in Christian Education ministries provided by this track will prepare students to serve in a variety of educational staff positions in local churches and in denominational positions.

Christian Education students must complete the M.Div. Foundational Core, a 42 hour specialization, and 12 elective hours. During new student orientation, students meet with CE Faculty members to receive counsel and advice on track requirements. Prior to registration each semester, Christian Education students should meet with their Academic Advisor.

### I. Foundational Core for M.Div. ....42 hrs

### II. Christian Education Core Requirements .....30 hrs

The Educational Core Curriculum serves to provide each Christian education student with the basics for an educational ministry in a local church.

4300	Pastoral Care & Counseling .....	3
4700	Supervised Ministry .....	3
4802	The Teaching Ministry of the Church.....	3
4830	The Bible Teaching Program of the Church.....	3
4840	Principles of Learning and Teaching in Christian Education.....	3
4861	Ministry of Christian Education with Children.....	2
4862	Ministry of Christian Education with Youth.....	2
4864	Ministry of Christian Education with the Adult.....	2
4920	Educational Administration .....	3
4935	FAITH Evangelism through the Sunday School.....	3

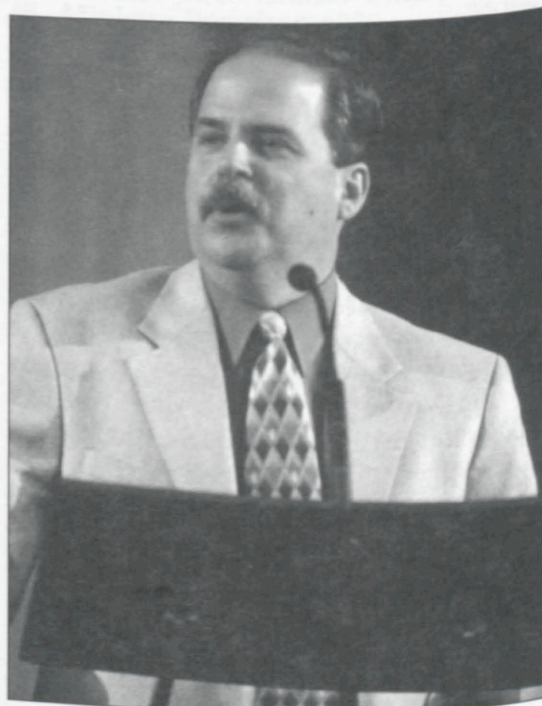
4953	Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Christian Education.....	3
------	--	---

### III. Specialized Area Studies .....12 hrs

In addition to the Education Core Curriculum, each student will specialize in an area of particular interest. An academic advisor will be assigned in accordance with the expressed written interests of the student. During the registration period of the first semester of enrollment, the student must complete a form which will include the desired area of specialization. Since not all of the courses will be taught every semester, it is important to plan early to meet the requirements for an area of specialization. The student must take the courses indicated by the asterisks (\*) and then may choose from the other courses listed for each area of specialization to complete the 12 hour minimum.

#### Adult Education

* 4866	Christian Education with Single and Older Adults.....	3
* 4868	Family Life Education .....	3
4824	Christian Initiation and Discipleship Development.....	2



Kenneth S. Coley, associate professor of Christian education, speaks in Binkley Chapel.

\* required courses



4831	Leadership Recruitment and Training.....2	4856	Research and Statistics.....2
4832	Equipping Lay Persons for Ministry .....2	4859	Christian Education of Exceptional Children and Adults .....2
4845	Intercultural Teaching and Learning.....2	4873	Learning Resources for the Church .....2
4857	Mission Education in the Church.....2	4951	Issues in Childhood and Preschool Ministry .....2
4859	Christian Education of Exceptional Children and Adults .....2	4958	Theological Foundations for Christian Education.....2
4870	Developmental Issues Across the Life Span .....2	4959	Spiritual Formation and Christian Development .....2
4871	Recreational Leadership.....2	4960	Practicum with the Preschool Child .....2
4959	Spiritual Formation and Christian Development .....2	4961	Practicum with the Elementary School Child.....2
4964	Practicum with the Adult .....2		
<b>Childhood Education</b>		<b>Minister Of Christian Education</b>	
* 4860	Ministry of Christian Education with the Preschool Child.....2	* 4803	The Minister of Education.....2
* 4951	Issues in Childhood and Preschool Ministry .....2	4824	Christian Initiation and Discipleship Development.....2
* 4868	Family Life Education .....3	4831	Leadership Recruitment and Training.....2
4833	Church and Community Weekday Education.....2	4832	Equipping Lay Persons for Ministry.....2
4834	Social Services with Children and Families .....2	4841	Practicum in Principles of Learning and Teaching in Christian Education.....2
4836	Weekday Early Education Ministries .....2	4845	Intercultural Teaching and Learning.....2
4837	Child Development .....2	4857	Mission Education in the Church.....2
4838	Children and the Christian Faith .....2	4870	Developmental Issues Across the Life Span .....2
4854	Homeschooling.....2	4871	Recreational Leadership.....2
4859	Christian Education of Exceptional Children and Adults .....2	4873	Learning Resources for the Church .....2
4960	Practicum with the Preschool Child .....2	4923	Theory and Practice in Educational Administration. ....2
4961	Practicum with the Elementary School Child .....2	4930	Christian Education and Church Growth.....2
<b>Christian School Administration</b>		4939	Group Skills for Educational Leadership .....2
* 4852	Christian School Administration .....2	4945	Curriculum Design in Christian Education.....2
* 4858	The Christian School.....2	4951	Issues in Childhood and Preschool Ministry .....2
4835	Christian School Law and Finance.....2	4958	Theological Foundations for Christian Education.....2
4839	Supervision of Instruction for Christian Schools.....2	4959	Spiritual Formation and Christian Development .....2
4941	Advanced Practicum in Learning and Teaching.....2		
4853	Curriculum Design for Christian Schools.....2		
4855	Test and Measurements.....2		

\* required courses



### Youth and College Ministries

* 4863	Ministry of Christian Education with the College Student.....	2
* 4869	Youth Problems .....	2
4832	Equipping Lay Persons for Ministry .....	2
4859	Christian Education of Exceptional Children and Adults .....	2
4865	Issues with Students .....	2
4871	Recreational Leadership.....	2
4873	Learning Resources for the Church .....	2
4874	Principles and Practice of Campus Ministry .....	2
4939	Group Skills for Educational Leadership.....	2

**IV. Free Electives** .....12 hrs

**Total for M.Div./C.E** .....96 hrs

### M.DIV. WITH COUNSELING MINISTRY

Within the Master of Divinity program, a student may concentrate in the field of pastoral care and counseling and receive the Master of Divinity diploma with the notation, "with Counseling Ministry." The concentration in Counseling Ministry provided by this track will prepare students for a wide variety of family and care-giving ministries in local churches.

Master of Divinity with Counseling Ministry (M.Div./Co.) students complete the 42 hr. M.Div. Foundational Core, 36 hrs. of specialized track requirements, and 18 hrs. of electives for a total of 96 hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

<b>I. Foundational Core for M.Div.</b> .....	<b>42 hrs</b>
<b>II. Counseling Ministry Track Requirements</b> .....	<b>36 hrs</b>

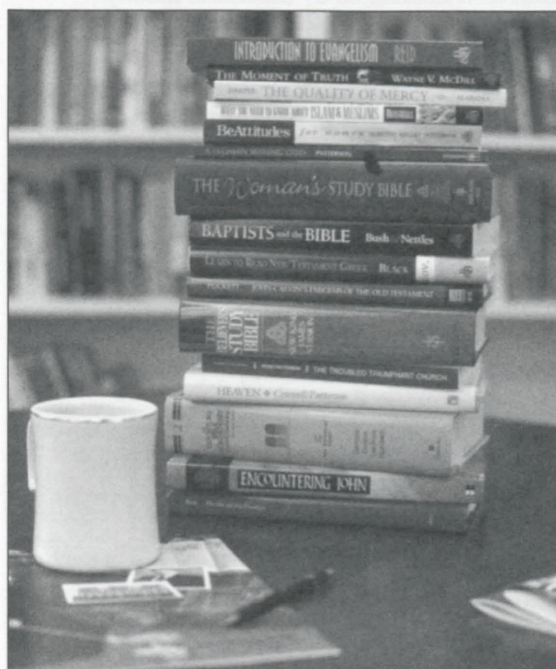


*A Southeastern student gathers with his family and friends after commencement exercises.*

\* required courses



<b>Counseling Core Courses.....</b>	<b>12 hrs</b>
4300 Pastoral Care and Counseling.....	3
4310 Introduction to Abnormal Human Behavior .....	3
4324 Counseling Theory .....	3
4870 Developmental Issues Across the Life Span.....	3
<b>Specialty Courses.....</b>	<b>18 hrs</b>
4328 Marriage and Family Counseling .....	3
4332 Crisis Intervention.....	2
4341 Counseling Individuals with Emotional Problems.....	3
4343 Counseling Individuals with Addiction Problems.....	2
4345 Appraisal and Assessment Techniques .....	3
4620 Administration and Education in the Local Church.....	3
4939 Group Theory and Skills.....	2
<b>Implementation of Skills.....</b>	<b>6 hrs</b>
4356 Counseling Practicum .....	3
4700 Supervised Ministry or CPE.....	3
The supervisor must be trained in counseling.	
<b>III. Free Electives .....</b>	<b>18 hrs</b>
<b>Total for M.Div./Co. ....</b>	<b>96 hrs</b>



#### **PHILOSOPHY of the Master of Divinity with Counseling Ministry Degree**

The guiding presupposition of the counseling ministry track at Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is that God is the source of all truth. In keeping with the Seminary's Articles of Faith and Statements of Purpose and Mission, a Christian, conservative evangelical, and Baptist heritage of doctrine and church polity will be assumed. The program will focus upon a biblical framework for approaching anthropology and counseling methodology. Within a biblical understanding of humanity, the insights of modern psychology and the social sciences will be used when they are appropriate.

The program will attempt to foster a biblical-theological understanding of personhood and will provide a curriculum that interprets the human sciences from within the context of biblical faith. It will provide a consistent biblical perspective on moral, theological, and psychological disciplines. The Counseling Ministry track will introduce students to the methods and conclusions of psychology which are applicable to the ministry of the local church.

Students completing this program will have been taught the importance of confidentiality in counseling and will have been taught to respect the rights of all persons who may seek their assistance. Professional competence and integrity will be emphasized.

Students completing the M.Div. or M.A. degree programs in Counseling Ministry will be prepared to serve as a chaplain or on a local church staff with special responsibilities for counseling, pastoral care, and family ministries. The M.Div./Co. is better preparation for those with long term local church ministry goals. The M.A./Co. is for those who will be specializing primarily in vocational counseling ministries. Pastoral candidates seeking a specialization in counseling ministries are advised to take the extra time to complete both the M.Div. following the Ministry track and the M.A./Co. The Registrar can help a student design a program of study leading to the completion of both degrees.

*Students seeking professional licensure will need to complete some additional hours of academic and practical training beyond those offered in either the M.Div./Co. or the M.A./Co. degrees.*



## M.Div. WITH CHURCH MUSIC

A concentration within the M.Div. program is offered in the field of Church Music. The successful completion of this course of study will earn the notation, "with Church Music," on the M.Div. diploma and will qualify students for vocational music ministries in local churches.

In addition to the requirements for M.Div. admission, it is desirable that the applicant have a college music major or its equivalent.

At the time of admission, the student's proficiency in music will be evaluated by the faculty for the purpose of designing an individualized program of study.

Entering M.Div./C.M. students will be required to take diagnostic exams in the following subject areas: Harmony and Music History. Results from these tests will determine whether an entering student has demonstrated competence in these areas. If competence is not demonstrated on the diagnostic exams within the first two semesters after admission, courses in these areas must be taken for no graduate music credit.

During the orientation period at the beginning of the semester, each student will sing or play for the faculty a piece of representative

repertoire in their chosen applied performance medium. An accompanist will be provided if necessary. This hearing is not an audition, per se. Rather, it is an opportunity for demonstrating one's level of accomplishment in his/her chosen performance medium. An opportunity to demonstrate piano proficiency is provided during the orientation period at the beginning of a student's SEBTS matriculation. Music Students are required to be enrolled in piano lab or private piano study until piano proficiency is passed.

Master of Divinity with Church Music students must complete the 42 credit hour M.Div. Foundational Core, a 52 hour specialization, and 2 elective hours. As a part of applied study in voice/organ/keyboards, each student will present a recital. Voice majors are expected to complete a keyboard proficiency requirement; organ and keyboard majors are expected to complete a proficiency requirement in voice.<sup>†</sup> In addition to piano and vocal proficiency all M.Div./C.M. students must complete a sight-singing/ear-training proficiency. Further information about the recital and proficiency requirements are available in the "Handbook for Church Music Students" issued during orientation. In their final semester of study, church music students will have an exit interview conducted by the music faculty.

<sup>†</sup>Students not prepared to meet the keyboard proficiency requirement upon entrance to the program are required to immediately enroll in the non-degree credit course (5263 piano class) and remain enrolled in the class until the proficiency requirement is met.



*Praise Team performs special music during a chapel service.*



**I. Foundational Core  
for M.Div. ....42 hrs**

**II. Church Music  
Track Requirements.....52 hrs**

**Music Ministry .....8 hrs**

4661	The Ministry of Worship.....	2
5001	Intro. to Ministry through Music ....	2
5002	Music Ministry with Children .....	2
5003	Music Ministry with Youth .....	2

**Church Music History  
and Literature .....9 hrs**

5057	The Sacred Masterworks <sup>+</sup> .....	3
5060	Hymnody I <sup>+</sup> .....	2
5070	Choral Literature <sup>+</sup> .....	3
5064/65	Organ Literature .....	1
<b>OR</b>		
5072/73	Vocal Literature .....	1

**Structure of Music .....8 hrs**

5110	Counterpoint <sup>* +</sup> .....	2
5119	Form and Analysis <sup>** +</sup> .....	2

*Choose one from the following: (2 hours)*

5111	Choral Arranging <sup>* +</sup> .....	2
5112	Keyboard & Instrumental Arranging <sup>* +</sup> .....	2
5113	Composition <sup>* +</sup> .....	2

*Choose one from the following: (2 hours)*

5120	Musical Styles I <sup>* +</sup> .....	2
5121	Musical Styles II <sup>* +</sup> .....	2
5122	Musical Styles III <sup>* +</sup> .....	2



*Southeastern students use their gifts in a number of ways.*

**Conducting .....6 hrs**

5149	Basic Conducting .....	2
5151	Conducting & Choral Techniques .....	2
5152	Advanced Conducting & Choral Techniques II .....	2

*Choose one from the following concentrations  
(voice, organ or keyboard):*

**Performance  
(Voice Concentration) .....21 hrs**

5223	Private Study Voice .....	8
5232	Vocal Pedagogy .....	2
5233	Vocal/Choral Diction.....	2
—	Ensemble .....	6
5274	Recital .....	n/c
4700	Supervised Ministry .....	3
<b>OR</b>		

**Performance  
(Organ Concentration) .....21 hrs**

5243	Private Study Organ .....	8
5116	Electronic Keyboard and MIDI Technology.....	2
5233	Vocal/Choral Diction.....	2
—	Ensemble .....	6
5274	Recital .....	n/c
4700	Supervised Ministry .....	3
<b>OR</b>		

**Performance  
(Keyboard Concentration) .....21 hrs**

5265	Private Applied Study <sup>#</sup> .....	8
5233	Vocal/Choral Diction.....	2
5116	Electronic Keyboard and MIDI Technology .....	2
—	Ensemble .....	6
5274	Recital .....	n/c
4700	Supervised Ministry .....	3

**III. Free Electives.....2 hrs**

**Total for M.Div./C.M. ....96 hrs**

\* Prerequisites include MUS 101 and 102 Music Theory I and II or Advanced Standing.

+ Prerequisites are MUS 210 and 211 History of Western Music I and II or Advanced Standing.

# Division of study to be determined by music faculty



## M.DIV. WITH INTERNATIONAL CHURCH PLANTING

The Master of Divinity with International Church Planting is a highly specialized four year program of study including two years of international field based service in cooperation with the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention (IMB). The degree plan functions within a partnership between the Seminary and field-based mission locations.

Selection into the International Church Planting program is contingent upon the number of applicants that may be deployed to the designated field site in a given year. Preference is given to those that meet the specific criteria for service with the International Service Corps (ISC) and the general requirements for career appointment with the IMB. Further information on these requirements is available from the Lewis A. Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies, SEBTS, Box 1889, Wake Forest, NC 27588.

### Curriculum Design

After completing 67 semester hours on the Seminary campus in Wake Forest, North Carolina, with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better, students relocate to a selected site, as a class, to perform their overseas assignment. During the two years of field service, Southeastern shuttles faculty to the region where students are serving. Modular seminars, guided readings, and supervised practica, comprise the final 29 semester hours (which must also be completed with a grade of "C" or better).

The IMB provides the laboratory wherein students learn how to plant churches by actually serving as planters. Veteran missionary church planters, gifted nationals, and proficient field language coordinators instruct and supervise students as they plant churches, develop cross-culturally effective lifestyles and gain language acquisition skills. Students are deployed annually, as a group, to a site mutually designated by the IMB and Southeastern.

Students serve with the IMB's International

Service Corps for a two-year term. Partial financial support for each individual, or student family, is provided by the ISC. Additional funding is provided through the student's family members, network of friends, churches, and other sources.

The student who successfully completes the M.Div. with International Church Planting degree is an equipped and experienced church planter who may apply for career status with the IMB. Thus, the IMB allows the two years of field experience, along with satisfactory field recommendations, to satisfy the two-year ministry requirement needed for career appointment.

Master of Divinity with International Church Planting students complete the 42 hr. M.Div. Foundational Core, 48 hrs. of specialized track requirements, and 6 hrs. of electives for a total of 96 hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

#### I. Foundational Core for M.Div. ....42 hrs

#### II. International Church Planting Track Requirements.....48 hrs

##### Campus Based .....19

2231 Missionary Linguistics.....2

1100-01 Biblical Hebrew<sup>†</sup> .....6  
or 1400-01 Elementary Greek<sup>†</sup>

2223 Anthropology for Missionaries.....2

— Mission Area Studies:  
(pertinent region).....3

2314 Church Planting: Biblical  
& Strategic Foundations .....3

2454 Practicum in Personal  
Evangelism .....3

##### Field Based .....29

2222 Cross-Cultural Communication  
of the Gospel .....3

2232 Missionary Linguistics:  
Practicum.....3

2237 Practicum in International  
Church Planting.....3

2238 Practicum in International  
Church Planting.....3

2239 Practicum in International  
Church Planting.....3

4337 Pastoral Care & Emotional Health  
in Cross-Cultural Settings.....3

<sup>†</sup>In order to complete the campus based track requirements in 2 years, the faculty recommends that Church Planting students begin their biblical language studies in the summer session prior to their first fall term.



—	Field Elective (Modular).....	3
—	Field Elective (Modular).....	3
—	Guided Readings.....	5

**III. Free Electives  
(Campus Based) .....6 hrs**

**Total for M.Div./I.C.P. ....96 hrs**

Further details on the M.Div. with International Church Planting are available through the Lewis A. Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies.

## Program Summary

### On Campus

(Prior to Deployment) .....67

Foundational Core.....42

Campus Based Track.....19

Free Electives .....6

### Field Based

(After Deployment).....29

### Total for the

M.Div./I.C.P.....96 hrs

## M.DIV. WITH NORTH AMERICAN CHURCH PLANTING

The Master of Divinity with North American Church Planting is a four-year program designed to prepare God-called men and women for the task of starting new Baptist churches. The program includes two years of field-based service in cooperation with the North American Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention (NAMB). The degree plan functions within a partnership between the Seminary, NAMB, state, and local bodies.

Participation in the modulares is limited to individuals active in church planting ministries. Those positions are not limited to NAMB funded locations. However, preference is given to those that meet general requirements for career appointment with NAMB. Further information on these requirements is available from the Nehemiah Project Director, SEBTS, Box 1889, Wake Forest, NC 27588.

*Southeastern student witnesses on the campus of Duke University.*





## Curriculum Design

At least 30 of the 63 campus-based courses must be completed on the Seminary campus in Wake Forest, North Carolina, with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better. Modular seminars, guided readings, and supervised practica comprise the 33 semester hours of field-based courses (which must also be completed with a grade of "C" or better). The modulars may be offered in the region of service or on the Wake Forest campus. North America provides the laboratory wherein students plant churches while receiving academic instruction and onsite mentoring from experienced church planters. Graduates receive a Master of Divinity diploma with the notation "with North American Church Planting."

The North American Mission Board contributes financial support and benefits for each individual or student family which they approve for a two-year field placement. Additional funding is provided through the Baptist state conventions, local associations, and sponsoring churches.

Students who successfully complete the M.Div. with North American Church Planting degree are equipped and experienced church planters who may apply for career status with NAMB. Graduates may also choose to continue serving in the Church Plant setting or in a new church setting without NAMB status, or they may pursue other ministry opportunities.

Master of Divinity with North American Church Planting students must complete the 42 hrs. of the M.Div. Foundational Core and 54 hrs. of specialized track requirements for a total of 96 hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

- I. Foundational Core for M.Div. .... 42 hrs
- II. Church Planting Track Requirements:

<b>Campus Based</b> .....	<b>21 hrs</b>
2314 Church Planting: Biblical & Strategic Foundations.....	3
— Biblical Language Requirement.....	6
<i>Choose one pair:</i>	
1100-01 Biblical Hebrew <sup>†</sup>	
1120-21 Intermediate/Advanced Hebrew	
1400-01 Elementary Greek <sup>†</sup>	
1410-11 Intermediate Greek	
4010-11 Expository Preaching I & II ..... with 4012-13 Preaching Lab	6
4300 Basic Pastoral Care & Counseling.....	3
— Free Elective.....	3
<b>Field Based</b> .....	<b>33 hrs</b>
2313 North American Church Planting Exercise **.....	3
— Modular*.....	6
— Modular*.....	6
— Modular*.....	6
— Modular*.....	6
2316 Practicum in North American Church Planting #.....	3
2317 Practicum in North American Church Planting #.....	3
2318 Church Planting Debriefing Report ***.....	n/c
<b>Total for M.Div./N.A.C.P.</b> .....	<b>96 hrs</b>

### Program Summary

<b>On Campus</b>	
(Prior to Deployment).....	63
Foundational Core.....	42
Campus Based Track.....	21
<b>Field Based</b>	
(While Deployed).....	33
<b>Total for the M.Div./N.A.C.P.</b> .....	<b>96 hrs</b>

\* Normally, a modular will include two courses together in a two-week concentrated session.

\*\* Normally accomplished during the summer term between the two on-campus years of full-time study.

\*\*\* This includes a formal written report on the field-based portion of the program and a time for the director to meet personally with each student at the end of their time on the field.

<sup>†</sup> In order to complete the campus-based track requirements in 2 years, the faculty recommends that Church Planting students begin their biblical language in the summer session prior to his or her first fall term.

# Under field Supervisor.



VI

## Master of Arts



## M.A. IN CHRISTIAN EDUCATION

The purpose of the program of studies leading to the degree, Master of Arts in Christian Education, is to equip persons for service in Christian education and related ministries, usually in a local church. The program is designed to be completed within two academic years, beginning in a fall semester.

Candidates for the M.A./C.E. degree are required to consult with a Christian Education faculty member in planning their program of study in order to accomplish the objectives of the program within a minimum of two years.

### Admission Requirements

Admission to this program is limited to persons holding a baccalaureate degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements for the Seminary.

### Degree Requirements

Master of Arts in Christian Education students must complete 30 semester hours of Foundational Core studies and 34 semester hours of Christian education courses as prescribed, for a total of 64 semester hours of credit with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better. Not more than 10 additional semester hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points that are required for the M.A./C.E. degree.



Chapel Service

### I. Foundational Core for M.A./C.E. 30 hrs

1200-01	Old Testament.....	6
1500-01	New Testament.....	6
2142	Baptist History & Heritage.....	3
2320	Introduction to Missions and Evangelism.....	3
3100	Survey of Historical Theology.....	3
3000-01	Systematic Theology.....	6
3310	Foundations of Marriage & Family Life.....	3

### II. Core Requirements M.A./C.E. 27 hrs

4700	Supervised Ministry.....	3
4802	The Teaching Ministry of the Church.....	3
4830	The Bible Teaching Program of the Church.....	3
4840	Principles of Learning and Teaching in Christian Education.....	3
4861	Ministry of Christian Education with Children.....	2
4862	Ministry of Christian Education with Youth.....	2
4864	Ministry of Christian Education with the Adult.....	2
4920	Educational Administration.....	3
4935	FAITH Evangelism through the Sunday School.....	3
4953	Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Christian Education.....	3

### III. Christian Education Electives\* 7 hrs

**Total for M.A./C.E. 64 hrs**

\* Seven hours of Christian Education Electives in any one specialization (from the M.Div./C.E. listing) will qualify for a specialization in the area studied.

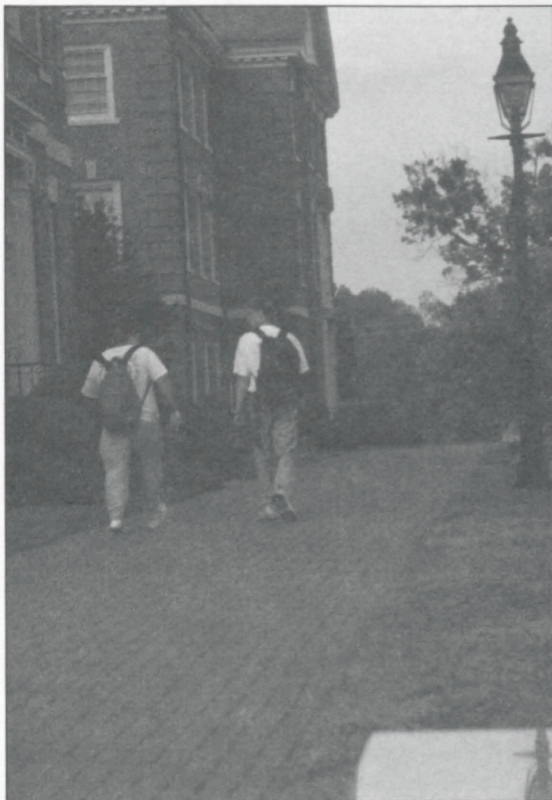


## M.A. IN CHRISTIAN SCHOOL ADMINISTRATION —○

The purpose of the program of studies leading to the degree, Master of Arts in Christian School Administration, is to equip God-called men and women for leadership in Christian schools. The program is designed for students who may already be employed in a Christian school and may therefore only be available to take classes on campus during the summer or in a Saturday or evening format. All coursework will apply toward superintendent and principal certification with the Association of Christian Schools International (ACSI) and The Southern Baptist Association of Christian Schools (SBACS).

### Admission Requirements

Admission to this program is limited to persons holding a baccalaureate degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements for the Seminary.



*Students discuss issues after class*

### Degree Requirements

Master of Arts in Christian School Administration students must complete 27 hours of Foundational Core studies, 17 hours of Specialized Major courses, and a 4 hour Field Based Research Project under field supervision for a total of 48 semester hours of credit with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better. Not more than 8 additional semester hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points that are required for the M.A./C.S.A. degree.

#### Foundational Core

for M.A./C.S.A.		27 hrs
1200-01	Old Testament.....	6
1500-01	New Testament.....	6
2142	Baptist History & Heritage.....	3
3000-01	Systematic Theology.....	6
3100	Survey of Historical Theology.....	3
3310	Foundations of Marriage & Family Life.....	3

#### Specialized Major Courses.....17 hrs

4835	Christian School Law and Finance.....	2
4839	Supervision of Instruction in Christian Schools.....	2
4840	Principles of Learning and Teaching in Christian Education.....	3
4852	Christian School Administration.....	2
4853	Curriculum Design for Christian Schools.....	2
4855	Tests and Measurements.....	2
4856	Research and Statistics.....	2
4858	Introduction to Christian School.....	2

#### Field Based Research Project .....4 hrs (Under field supervision)

**Total for M.A./C.S.A. ....48 hrs**



## M. A. IN CHURCH MUSIC

The purpose of the program of studies leading to the degree, Master of Arts in Church Music, is to equip persons for the ministry of music, usually in a local church. The program is designed to be completed within a minimum of two academic years, beginning with a fall semester.

### Admission Requirements

Admission to this program is limited to persons who have earned a Bachelor of Music degree, a Bachelor of Arts degree with a music major, or a Bachelor of Music Education degree who also meet all other requirements for admission to the Seminary. Each entering M.A./C.M. student will be required to take diagnostic exams in the following areas: Harmony, Counterpoint, Music History, Form and Analysis, Conducting, and Vocal/Choral Diction. Results from these tests will determine whether the student has demonstrated competence in these areas. If competence is not demonstrated on the diagnostic exams within the first two semesters after admission, courses in these areas must be taken for no graduate music credit.

During the orientation period at the beginning of the entering semester, each student will sing or play for the faculty a piece of representative repertoire in their chosen applied performance medium. An accompanist will be provided if necessary. This hearing is not an audition, per se. Rather, it is an opportunity for demonstrating one's level of accomplishment in his/her chosen performance medium. An opportunity to demonstrate piano proficiency is provided during the orientation period at the beginning of a student's SEBTS matriculation. Music Students are required to be enrolled in piano lab or private piano study until piano proficiency is passed.

### Degree Requirements

Students must complete 30 semester hours of Foundational Core studies and 34 semester

hours of Church Music courses as prescribed. At the time of admission, the student's proficiency in music will be evaluated by the faculty for the purpose of designing an individualized program of study. As a part of applied study in voice/organ/keyboards, each student will present a recital. Voice majors are expected to complete a keyboard proficiency requirement; organ/keyboards majors are expected to complete a proficiency requirement in voice.<sup>†</sup> In addition to piano and vocal proficiency, all M.A./C.M. students must complete a sight-singing/ear-training proficiency. Further information about the recital and proficiency requirements are available in the "Handbook for Church Music Students" issued during orientation. The M.A./C.M. degree requires the completion of 64 semester hours of credit with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better. Not more than ten additional semester hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points that are required for the M.A./C.M. degree. Candidates for the M.A./C.M. degree are required to consult with a Church Music faculty member in planning their programs of study in order to accomplish the objectives of the program within two years of full-time attendance and course work.

<b>I. Foundational Core</b>		<b>30 hrs</b>
<b>for M.A./C.M.</b>		
1200-01	Old Testament.....	6
1500-01	New Testament.....	6
2142	Baptist History & Heritage.....	3
2320	Intro. to Missions & Evangelism.....	3
3000-01	Systematic Theology.....	6
3100	Survey of Historical Theology.....	3
3310	Foundations of Marriage & Family Life.....	3
<b>II. Church Music</b>		<b>34 hrs</b>
<b>Requirements</b>		
<b>Music Ministry</b>		<b>11 hrs</b>
4700	Supervised Ministry.....	3
5001	Intro. to Ministry through Music.....	2
5002	Music Ministry with Children.....	2

<sup>†</sup>Students not prepared to meet the keyboard proficiency requirement upon entrance to the program are required to immediately enroll in the non-degree credit course (5263 piano class) and remain enrolled in the class until the proficiency requirement is met.



5003	Music Ministry with Youth .....	2
4661	Ministry of Worship .....	2

**Church Music History and Literature .....6 hrs**

5060	Hymnody I <sup>+</sup> .....	2
5070	Choral Literature <sup>+</sup> .....	3
5064	Organ Literature .....	1

**OR**

5072	Vocal Literature .....	1
------	------------------------	---

**Structure of Music .....4 hrs**

*Choose from one of the following:*

5111	Choral Arranging <sup>*+</sup> .....	2
5112	Keyboard & Instrumental Arranging <sup>*+</sup> .....	2
5113	Composition <sup>*+</sup> .....	2

*Choose from one of the following:*

5120	Musical Styles I <sup>*+</sup> .....	2
5121	Musical Styles II <sup>*+</sup> .....	2
5122	Musical Styles III <sup>*+</sup> .....	2

**Conducting .....2 hrs**

5152	Advanced Conducting & Choral Techniques II .....	2
------	---	---

**Performance .....11 hrs**

	Private applied study (Voice, Organ or Keyboard) # .....	6
	Ensemble .....	4
5274	Recital .....	1

**Total for M.A./C.M. ....64 hrs**

\* Prerequisites include MUS 101 and 102 Music Theory I and II or Advanced Standing.

+ Prerequisites are MUS 201 and 211 History of Western Music I and II or Advanced Standing.

# Division of study to be determined by music faculty

*Faithful Men Ensemble*



*Praise and worship in Binkley Chapel fuels a spirit of revival on campus.*



## M. A. IN COUNSELING MINISTRY

The purpose of the program leading to the degree, Master of Arts in Counseling Ministry, is to equip persons for service in vocational counseling ministries. This program is designed to be completed in a minimum of two academic years. Candidates for this degree should consult with Pastoral Care and Counseling faculty before beginning their program of study.

### Admission Requirements

Admission to this program is limited to persons holding a baccalaureate degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements for the Seminary as stated in the catalog.

### Degree Requirements

Master of Arts in Counseling Ministry (M.A./Co.) students complete 30 semester hours of Foundational Core studies, 30 specialty hrs., and 4 elective hrs. for a total of 64 credit hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

<b>I. Foundational Core for M.A./Co. ....30 hrs</b>	
1200-01	Old Testament.....6
1500-01	New Testament.....6
2142	Baptist History & Heritage.....3
2320	Introduction to Missions & Evangelism.....3
3000-01	Systematic Theology.....6
3100	Survey of Historical Theology.....3
3310	Foundations for Marriage & Family Life.....3
<b>II. Counseling Requirements .....30 hrs</b>	
<b>Core Courses.....12 hrs</b>	
4300	Basic Pastoral Care and Counseling.....3
4310	Introduction to Abnormal Human Behavior.....3
4324	Counseling Theory.....3
4870	Developmental Issues Across the Life Span.....3

<b>Specialty Courses.....12 hrs</b>	
4328	Marriage and Family Counseling.....3
4332	Crisis Intervention.....2
4341	Counseling Individuals with Emotional Problems.....3
4343	Counseling Individuals with Addiction Problems.....2
4939	Group Theory and Skills.....2

<b>Implementation of Skills .....6 hrs</b>	
4356	Counseling Practicum.....3
4700	Supervised Ministry or CPE.....3

*The supervisor must be trained in counseling.*

<b>III. Free Electives .....4 hrs</b>	
<b>Total for M.A./Co. ....64 hrs</b>	

### PHILOSOPHY of the Master of Arts in Counseling Ministry Degree

The guiding presupposition of the counseling ministry program at Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is that God is the source of all truth. In keeping with the Seminary's Articles of Faith and Statements of Purpose and Mission, a Christian, conservative evangelical, and Baptist heritage of doctrine and church polity will be assumed. The program will focus upon a biblical framework for approaching anthropology and counseling methodology. Within a biblical understanding of humanity, the insights of modern psychology and the social sciences will be used when they are appropriate.

The program will attempt to foster a biblical-theological understanding of personhood and will provide a curriculum that interprets the human sciences from within the context of biblical faith. It will provide a consistent biblical perspective on moral, theological, and psychological disciplines. The Counseling Ministry program will introduce students to the methods and conclusions of psychology which are applicable to the ministry of the local church.

Students completing this program will have been taught the importance of confidentiality in counseling and will have been taught to respect the rights of all persons who may seek their assistance. Professional competence and integrity will be emphasized.



## CHAPEL SPEAKERS

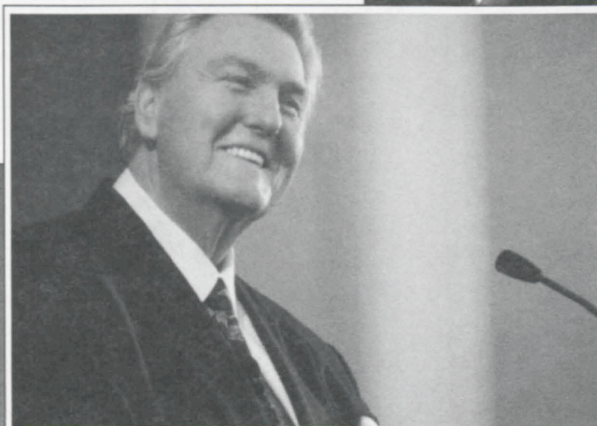
*The Seminary enjoys the opportunity to host nationally respected, Bible-believing men of God in the pulpit during times of worship in Binkley Chapel. Pictured are just a few of the speakers the Seminary has hosted.*



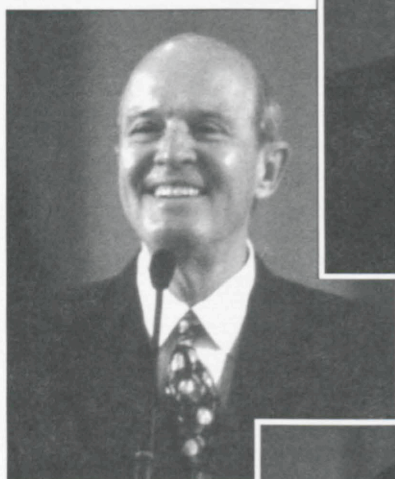
**Josh McDowell**  
*Binkley Chapel*



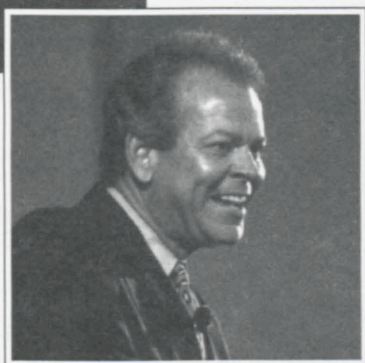
**Franklin Graham**  
*Binkley Chapel*



**Junior Hill**  
*Binkley Chapel*



**Jerry Vines**  
*Binkley Chapel*



**Johnny Hunt**  
*Binkley Chapel*



**Tom Elliff**  
*Binkley Chapel*



## Notes



VII

## Advanced Programs



## MASTER OF THEOLOGY

### Andreas Köstenberger, Director

The purpose of the Master of Theology degree program is to provide the post-M.Div. student with an opportunity for advanced guided research in a special area of theological study. Graduates are prepared to teach at the undergraduate level. Some students choose this program to enhance their academic qualifications for further graduate study. Most students, however, choose this program primarily to extend their preparation for ministry in a local church, on the mission field, or in other positions of denominational service.

### Admission Requirements

Only graduates of accredited colleges and universities who have also earned the M.Div. degree or its equivalent from an accredited institution may apply for admission to the program of studies leading to the Master of Theology degree.

Admission to this program requires facility with two foreign languages, at least one of which must be a Biblical language: Greek or Hebrew. Students majoring in the Biblical area, however, must have both Greek and Hebrew.

Satisfaction of one of the language requirements can be achieved concurrently with the student's course work in the Th.M. program upon the recommendation of the Major Professor and with the approval of the Committee on Graduate Studies. Language requirements must be completed prior to approval of the Th.M. thesis prospectus.

Applications for admission to the Th.M. program should be made at least 60 days prior to matriculation. Applications normally are processed during the spring semester and students begin the program June 1.

Admission is limited and will be based upon the following application elements:

1. A completed set of standard application forms, including the Church Recommendation form, Medical History, Immunization Record, and Th.M. Application form (and application fee).

2. Minimum 3.0 GPA on the M.Div. or its equivalent is required. Transcripts are required from all graduate and undergraduate studies.
3. Transcript or other evidence of satisfactory completion of all language requirements. This means the completion of Biblical Greek and/or Biblical Hebrew at the Master's level with an average grade of B or above; or the satisfactory completion of a biblical language competency exam. Competency in a second major language must be shown depending upon the field of specialization. This second competency will be determined by the Major Professor.
4. Five references (non-family): 1 pastor; 2 personal character references; 2 academic (at least one from the field of desired specialization).
5. A graded research paper from the M.Div. program; or an equivalent demonstration of research skills and scholarly writing ability.
6. Students for whom English is a second language should have a minimum TOEFL score of 600 or an equivalent demonstration of ability to read and write in English at the scholarly level.
7. Applicants must complete a Major Request Form in which they designate a possible Major Professor and summarize their interest in the Field Concentration and their scholarly preparation for their desired specialization. Applicants may be approved only if there is an available Major Professor in the desired discipline of major concentration. It is in the applicant's best interest to discuss these plans in person or at least by phone with the desired major professor before completing this form.

The applicant must waive all rights to privileged knowledge of the decision-making process leading toward admission. All references and other evaluative documents will be confidential. The decision of the Graduate Studies Committee, acting officially on behalf of the



faculty, will be final. However, an applicant who fails to be admitted may re-apply with the same application materials for the following year. A third application requires a complete update of all application materials.

Candidates for the Th.M. degree are required to maintain continuous, full-time enrollment until the degree is completed. Fees will be charged each semester including those semesters during which the research and writing of the thesis takes place.



One of many Southeastern graduates ready to embark on a new mission in life.

## Degree Requirements

The degree, Master of Theology, is awarded based upon the satisfactory fulfillment of the following requirements:

**1. Courses and Seminars:** A candidate must complete at least 15 semester hours of study chosen from advanced courses and seminars, with a minimum of 45 quality points earned on these 15 hours (a "B" average). No additional hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points. A maximum of three (3) hours may be transferred from graduate courses at other institutions taken concurrently with or within one year of enrollment in Southeastern's Th.M. program. Approval of

transfer credits must be made by both the Dean of the Faculty and the student's Major Professor. Six (6) semester hours must be taken in graduate seminars. No seminars may be taken prior to satisfactory completion of 0080 *Bibliographical Research*.

**2. Major:** Each candidate must select either biblical, theological, or applied theological studies as a major area of study in which not less than 12 semester hours must be completed. During the first summer of the program, the student must complete 0080 *Bibliographical Research* for 3 credit hours under the supervision of the student's Major Professor. Th.M. students must take seminars that are offered in their major up to their maximum of 6 seminar hours. Should any duplication or other ambiguity exist in this regard, the Major Professor will make a recommendation to the Graduate Studies Committee regarding acceptable requirements.

**3. Thesis:** The candidate must prepare a Thesis on an approved subject within the major, following the *Turabian Manual*, 6th edition and Southeastern's supplement to the *Turabian Manual*. A full prospectus, including a proposed subject and a plan of research for the thesis, must be approved by the Major Professor and the Committee on Graduate Studies during the semester prior to the semester in which the candidate plans to submit the thesis. Three (3) "final draft" copies of the Th.M. thesis must be submitted to the Director of the program and one (1) copy to the Major Professor at least 45 days before the candidate expects to receive the degree. The thesis will then be read and graded by the Major Professor and two other faculty readers. Following the oral examination, four (4) copies, in corrected final form, on approved paper stock for binding, must be delivered to the Library 15 days prior to graduation. Final copies of the thesis submitted to the library must be on acid-free, 20 lbs. bond paper, minimum 50% rag, 8.5 x 11, bright white, and must be produced on a laser printer in 12 pt. Times Romans, double-spaced, 1.5 inch left margins (for binding).

**4. Oral Examination:** Upon completion of the thesis, the candidate's work will be evaluated by an Examining Committee composed of the



Major Professor and two faculty readers. Normally these will be professors within the candidate's major area or with whom the candidate has studied in the Th.M. program. In this exam, the candidate will be expected to defend the thesis and to demonstrate academic competence in the major field concentration. Final approval will be determined by a majority of the committee.

**5. Time Deadlines:** Prospective Th.M. students applying for admission to the Th.M. program are expected to commence their work at the beginning of the summer term. For convenience in record keeping, this date will be calculated as June 1 (though in some cases the work for 0080 may need to begin earlier). All work on the degree must be completed within two years of this admission date unless an extension is granted by the Graduate Studies Committee. Missionaries under full-time career appointment by the Southern Baptist International Mission Board may receive special consideration regarding extensions and the continuous enrollment policy. Students who apply for January admission may be permitted to begin their work but will be restricted from taking Graduate Seminars until after the summer session and the successful completion of 0080 *Bibliographical Research*. Typically, a Th.M. student's program would follow this pattern:



### Th.M. Program Summary

#### Graduate Level Requirements

Bibliographical Research .....	3
Graduate Seminar .....	3
Graduate Seminar .....	3

**Total** ..... **9**

#### Upper-Level M.Div. Requirements

M.Div. Electives .....	3
M.Div. Electives .....	3

**Total** ..... **6**

**Th.M. Thesis** ..... **9**

**Total for Th.M.** ..... **24**

#### Summer

Bibliographical Research .....	3
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>3</b>

#### Fall

Graduate Seminar .....	3
M.Div. Elective .....	3
M.Div. Elective .....	3
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>9</b>

#### Spring

Graduate Seminar .....	3
Thesis .....	9
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>12</b>

**Total** ..... **24**

**Additional Information:** All Th.M. students are expected to know and comply with the guidelines contained in the Th.M. Student's Handbook, which is provided to all successful applicants. It contains further details about the program requirements.



## DOCTOR OF MINISTRY

### Stephen N. Rummage, Director

The purpose of the Doctor of Ministry program is to equip the student for the practice of ministry at a high level of professional competence. The program provides opportunities for advanced study in interdisciplinary intensive courses, seminars, and field settings. It combines academic study and experiential learning under faculty and field supervision to integrate theology and practice.

### Admission Requirements

**Pre-application:** The applicant will be interviewed by the Director to receive counsel about the program and the admission criteria in order to determine the prospect for acceptance into the program. The interview may be conducted by telephone or by a visit with the Director and will be scheduled upon receipt of a completed pre-application form, a professional resume, and official transcripts of Master of Divinity or equivalent work from a recognized accredited school.

### Admission Criteria

Graduates of accredited colleges or universities who have also earned the Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent with distinction and have otherwise demonstrated aptitude for academic work on the doctoral level may apply for admission to the program of studies leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree.

In the judgment of the Faculty, the D.Min. program is most effective when the students bring to it a period of experience in ministry that follows the attainment of the first professional degree. Students should have had three years of full-time post-M.Div. ministry experience prior to beginning the D.Min. program and must be continuously engaged in some type of Christian ministry during enrollment. The program of study required for the D.Min. degree will be no fewer than three academic years.

Admission to the Doctor of Ministry program is determined by an evaluation of the

applicant's academic ability and potential for excellence in ministry. Decisions on admission to the program are made by the Director and the Committee on Doctor of Ministry Studies.

Academic ability is assessed on the basis of transcripts of all college, seminary, and graduate divinity school work, and on the basis of performance on the Miller Analogies Test and any other tests the Director and the Committee on Doctor of Ministry Studies consider appropriate.

Potential for excellence in ministry is assessed on the basis of a letter of recommendation from the applicant's church; references from at least five persons acquainted with the applicant's ministry; and an essay describing one's Christian experience, calling, ministry service record, and goals in pursuing the Doctor of Ministry degree.

Application to the D.Min. program must be made at least 90 days prior to the matriculation date.

Additional information may be obtained from the Doctor of Ministry Office, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, P.O. Box 1889, Wake Forest, NC 27588-1889. The Doctor of Ministry Office may be reached by phone at: 919-761-2216.

### Degree Requirements

Each student for the Doctor of Ministry degree works with an interdisciplinary supervisory committee which consists of two faculty members in different teaching areas and a field supervisor. The Chair of the committee shall be an elected faculty member. The student has the consent of a Chair in the admissions process, and once admitted, the Director confers with the student in completing the supervisory committee. The student must present to the committee a rationale for the plan of study and for the Project in Ministry.

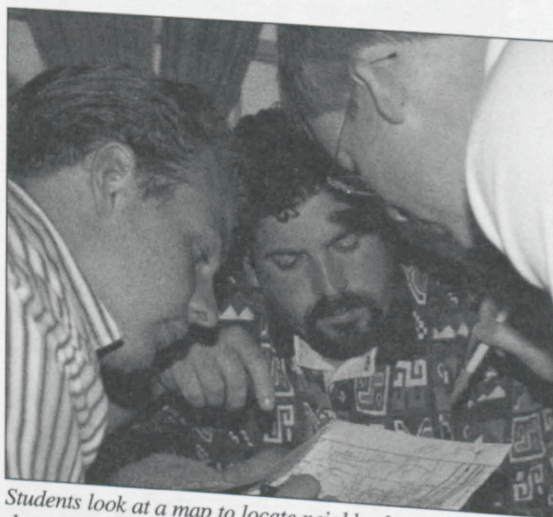
In order to continue in the program and to be awarded the degree, the student must maintain an academic average of at least 3.0 on a 4.0 scale. Additional hours beyond those taken to



meet the requirements outlined below may not be taken to bring the academic average up to the required level. Students for the degree are required to maintain continuous enrollment. Any exception to this rule must be approved by the Director and the Dean of the Faculty. No more than 6 hours or two courses may be considered for transfer into this program from other accredited D.Min. programs or post M.Div. programs, and these only as elective hours and upon the recommendation of the Director with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty.

Candidacy for the D.Min. degree is declared when the student has completed the 15 hours of foundational courses, has completed the 12 hours of electives, has maintained at least a 3.0 grade point average, and has the approval of the Supervisory Committee for candidacy. Candidacy admits the student to begin the 9 hours of supervised field experience in the Project in Ministry and in the writing of the Project Report.

The D.Min. program requires a minimum of three years. The student must maintain continuous enrollment. Fees for the program are for three years. Extensions beyond the three years require the consent of the Director and the Chair of the Supervisory Committee. An extension may be granted with additional fees. In no case shall there be extensions extending the program beyond six years from the date of admission. (Exceptions are made



Students look at a map to locate neighborhood for door-to-door evangelism during a mission trip to New Hampshire.

for missionaries under appointment with the Southern Baptist International Mission Board.)

## Curriculum Design

Applicants in the Doctor of Ministry Program will select a vocational emphasis. Upon admission the student will focus on the selected ministry competence.

### The vocational emphases are:

Doctor of Ministry with Expository Preaching  
 Doctor of Ministry with Christian Leadership  
 Doctor of Ministry with Missions  
 Doctor of Ministry with Evangelism  
 Doctor of Ministry with Church Growth  
 Doctor of Ministry with Christian Education  
 Doctor of Ministry with Christian Counseling  
 Doctor of Ministry with Worship Leadership  
 Doctor of Ministry with Church Music

The Doctor of Ministry program requires a total of 36 hours including 15 hours of foundational work, 12 hours of specialized/elective work, and 9 hours of supervised field experience in Project in Ministry and Project Report.

### Foundational Curriculum .....15 hrs

The foundational curriculum includes five courses. Each course offers 3 hours credit. The foundational curriculum provides the student a peer learning experience with fellow D.Min. students. Emphasis in the curriculum is placed upon biblical and theological reflection in relationship to the practice of ministry.

The five courses are offered in one week sessions during inter-terms. The student is resident on the campus with access to faculty, library, and other seminary resources. All students are required to take 0475, *Biblical-Theological Reflection in Ministry*, 0495, *Research Methods and the Project in Ministry Proposal*, plus three other foundational courses.



### Foundational courses include:

0475	Biblical-Theological Reflection in Ministry .....	3 hrs
0480	Leadership in the Context of Church and Community .....	3 hrs
0485	Communication of the Gospel in the Contemporary World .....	3 hrs
0490	Strategies in Missions, Evangelism, and Church Growth.....	3 hrs
0495	Research Methods and the Project in Ministry Proposal.....	3 hrs

### Specialized Elective

#### Curriculum .....12 hrs

Guided Reading and Research I (two 3-hour courses) .....	6 hrs
Guided Reading and Research II.....	6 hrs

All specialized electives must be in vocational emphasis and approved by Director and Committee Chair.

### Supervised Field Experience/ Ministry Project and Report Requirement .....

9 hrs

- Submission of a Ministry Project proposal to supervisory committee.
- Upon acceptance, candidate begins project requiring a minimum of six months under the supervision of the committee.
- Candidate submits monthly reports to supervisory committee.
- Final draft copies of Project Report must be submitted to the Supervisory Committee at least 60 days before graduation, following a calendar established with the Supervisory Committee.

### Total for D.Min.....36 hrs

The student may achieve candidacy after completing the foundational curriculum of 15 hours and the specialized/elective curriculum of 12 hours with the maintenance of at least a 3.0 grade point average and the approval of the Project Proposal by the Supervisory Committee.

Upon the acceptance of the Project Proposal and thus as a candidate for the D.Min. degree, the candidate begins the project in ministry which shall require a minimum of six months under the supervision of the committee. The

candidate submits a monthly report to the Supervisory Committee during the project in ministry. The Field Supervisor also submits a monthly report to the Supervisory Committee and to the candidate.

Upon completion of the Project in Ministry, the candidate writes and submits a copy of the final draft of the Doctor of Ministry Project Report to each member of the Supervisory Committee at least 60 days before graduation following the calendar established with the Supervisory Committee. The Committee will then review the Report and meet with the Candidate for an oral evaluation. The Project in Ministry and the Project Report are graded on a pass-fail basis. Committee approval of the Report is required before credit is granted. Such approval should be achieved no later than the catalog deadline for submission of the Project Report for binding or else an extension may be necessary and graduation may be delayed. Extensions require additional fees.

Four copies of the Project in Ministry Report in final approved form should be submitted to the Director. The copies must conform to the regulations provided by the Director. The copies of the Project Report must be in the Library for binding 15 days prior to graduation.



## DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

### Andreas Köstenberger, Director

The purpose of the Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) program is to prepare God-called men and women for service in ministries of teaching and academic research. The program will also meet the needs of ministers who serve in settings that demand specialized academic training.

The Ph.D. degree is an advanced academic research degree in the major fields of Biblical Studies, Theological Studies, and Applied Theology.

The Ph.D. program requires a minimum of three academic years (6 semesters) of full-time study. Actual completion time is often four or more years. The program requires a minimum two-year residency prior to the dissertation stage. Continuous enrollment is required with fees paid each semester (fall and spring) until graduation. Continuous enrollment may be waived for international field-based missionaries under career appointment through the Southern Baptist International Mission Board.

### Admission Requirements

Admission to the Ph.D. program is selective and is offered only to students who have demonstrated the intellectual ability, the preparation, and the motivation to perform academically at the highest level. Enrollment in the program is limited to applicants who, in the judgment of the faculty, appear best qualified and most capable of using the resources that the Seminary provides. The following pre-application requirements are for self-screening purposes and only establish the opportunity to apply to the Ph.D. program.

### Pre-Application Requirements

1. M.Div. or first graduate professional degree providing an equivalent theological background and educational equivalent of Southeastern's M.Div. degree. Training in biblical languages (Hebrew and Greek) is required for admission. Applicants in Biblical Studies may need a higher level of

competency in these languages. Applicants with M.A. degrees must show superior ability and may apply only in the field of their M.A. specialization. Applicants may be required to do remedial work. Applicants with the advanced M.T.S. are considered on a case by case basis.

2. GPA 3.25 (minimum) on a 4 point scale. GPA is calculated from transcripts of all graduate and professional level study. Admission is competitive; higher GPA is favored.
3. If the student's first language is not English, a TOEFL score of 600 (minimum) or an equivalent demonstration of the ability to read, write, and do academic research in standard English is required.

### Application Elements

Interested candidates who meet the pre-application standards listed above may request application forms from the Admissions Office. Additional information may be obtained from the Graduate Studies Office, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, P.O. Box 1889, Wake Forest, NC 27588-1889. The Graduate Studies Office may be reached by phone at: 919-761-2491.

Prospective students should apply to major in Biblical Studies, Theological Studies, or Applied Theology and should indicate their anticipated area of concentration. An application information sheet and check list will be provided to guide the student in completing the application. Study guides for the Entrance Exam will be included with the Application Forms. Applications must be complete prior to taking the Entrance Exam in late January for admission to the program in the following fall semester. The items listed below are necessary for an application to be complete:

1. Application Form with Application Fee containing a waiver of student access to application files and to privileged knowledge of the decision-making process.



2. Church Recommendation Form (current).
3. References (non-family): 2 academic (with at least one from the student's anticipated field of study); 1 pastor; 2 character references.
4. Official Transcripts for all graduate and undergraduate study.
5. GRE Writing Assessment scores from testing within one year of the date of application.
6. Mentor Request Form which includes a rationale for undertaking study in the proposed area of specialization and a request to work under the guidance of a specific Faculty Mentor. It is recommended that the applicant contact a prospective Mentor to inquire about the program.
7. Graded Research Paper from a graduate level course. The research paper should demonstrate the applicant's research and writing ability and should normally not be a technical exegetical paper. It should include footnotes and bibliography.
8. Entrance Exams which allow the applicant to demonstrate a basic knowledge of Master of Divinity studies. Study guides are included with the Application forms. Those applying in the field of Biblical Studies are required to pass a Hebrew or Greek examination.



The Graduate Studies Office may request additional information from the applicant.

### Program Elements

The Ph.D. program at Southeastern is designed to assist the student in gaining the following: (1) proficiency in research and writing; (2) understanding of the philosophy and methods of teaching at college and seminary levels; (3) breadth of knowledge of the literature in the student's major; (4) depth of knowledge and skill in the student's area of concentration; (5) reading proficiency in at least two research languages; (6) ability to think across traditional disciplinary boundaries. The Ph.D. program is accordingly comprised of the following elements:

**Instruction in Research and Teaching:** At the beginning of the program students complete a one credit hour "Introduction to Research" course. This course offers a systematic introduction to academic research and writing. Students also complete a one credit hour "Teaching in Higher Education" course during the first year of residency. This course offers a systematic introduction to the philosophy and methods of college and seminary teaching.

**Integrative Seminar:** First-year students participate in a two-semester integrative seminar led by the Program Director and invited faculty. The seminar meets monthly and addresses topics such as postmodernism, the relationship between the testaments, or historical method.

**Graduate Seminars:** Students must take at least four (out of eight) seminars in their area of concentration. If less than four are available, they must take all that are offered plus confer with their major professor.

**Examinations:** Each student must pass written and oral Comprehensive examinations in the student's area of concentration (New Testament, Old Testament, Systematic Theology, Church History, etc.), to be taken at the end of the Residency. Passing these exams qualifies the student for doctoral candidacy.

**Mentorship:** The Ph.D. program includes a mentorship; that is, a focused series of interactive academic meetings including personal



tutoring in the field by the student's Major Professor. The professor meets with the student regularly and frequently to provide academic direction and advice as the student develops increasing depth and skill in the area of research interest, preparing for the Qualifying exams at the end of Residency. The Mentorship also leads to the successful preparation of a Dissertation Prospectus.

**Language Proficiency:** All Ph.D. students are required to demonstrate proficiency in two research languages (normally German and one other language). In appropriate cases, the student will qualify with one research language and demonstrated competency in social science research techniques (e.g. research and statistics). It is recommended that proficiency in at least one research language be demonstrated before beginning course work in the program.

The student must demonstrate proficiency in at least one research language before taking the Core examination. The student must demonstrate proficiency in a second research language before commencing his or her second year of study. Proficiency must be demonstrated by passing language examinations offered by the Seminary.

**Dissertation:** Production of a Dissertation that makes an original contribution to the student's academic field is the final stage in the Ph.D. program. Preparation of a Dissertation Prospectus normally begins during the mentorship stage of the student's program. The prospectus specifies the title, the proposed method, content of research, and demonstrates that the resources necessary to successfully complete the Dissertation are available to the student.

## General Information

Entrance exams are normally scheduled for January. The Admissions Office will provide information on the exact dates each year. Admissions decisions are normally made by April. An initial fee is due within 30 days after receipt of the acceptance letter to confirm one's entrance into the program. All new Ph.D. students begin their studies in August with the

"Introduction to Research" course.

Applicants who are not accepted into the program may re-apply during the next admission cycle. Applicants who are twice unsuccessful must make a new, updated application including a statement of any and all special circumstances that would have significantly enhanced the applicant's qualifications to be considered in a later admission cycle.

Courses taken in Th.M. or D.Min. programs are not repeatable nor transferable into the Ph.D. program at Southeastern. Up to two (2) seminars from other Ph.D. or equivalent research-based doctoral programs may be considered for transfer. The Graduate Studies Committee will make all determinations regarding transfer of course credit into the SEBTS Ph.D. program.

Students in the Ph.D. program must earn a grade of "B" or above to receive credit for any graded element in the Ph.D. Program. Students may be dismissed from the program if they make one or more C's, if they fail to meet language proficiency or residency requirements, or if in the judgment of the Graduate Studies Committee they at any time fail to show satisfactory progress in the program. Deadlines and calendar dates for various program elements are found in the Seminary's Academic Calendar.

For explanation or clarification concerning the status of one's application or concerning any aspect of the Ph.D. admissions process the applicant should consult the Graduate Studies Office. Questions regarding program requirements should be directed to the Program Director. For a more complete explanation of requirements and guidelines relating to the Ph.D. program, the current Ph.D. Student Handbook may be consulted.



## Ph.D. Program Summary

### Residency

Introduction to Research.....	1
Teaching in Higher Education.....	1
Integrative Seminar.....	6
Eight Graduate Seminars.....	24
(four in the major field)	
Mentorship .....	6
(Mentorships provide intensive and specialized research with one's Major Professor, and preparation for qualifying exams as well as preparation of the dissertation prospectus)	

### Residency Examinations

First Research Language Competency.....	n/c
Second Research Language Competency .....	n/c
Comprehensive Exam (written) .....	2
Comprehensive Exam (oral).....	2

### Candidacy

Dissertation Prospectus .....	1
Dissertation .....	16
Dissertation Defense .....	1

**Total for PhD Degree .....60**



*New Testament Symposium scholars*



*Students exit Binkley Chapel after a chapel service and head to class.*

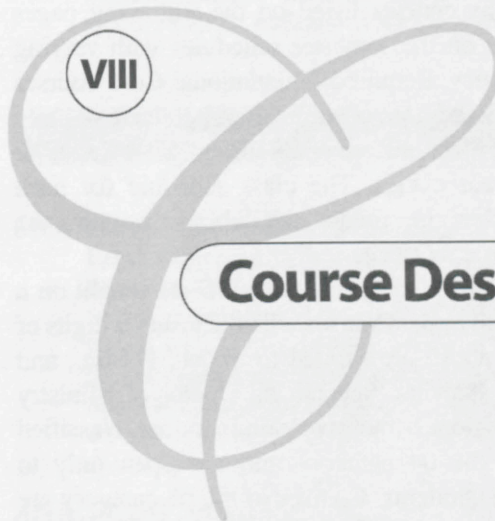


## Notes



VIII

## Course Descriptions





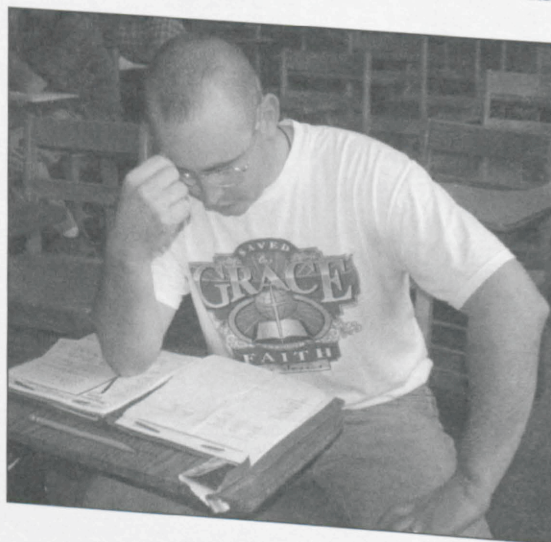
## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The courses listed on the following pages appear on the semester schedules with varying frequency. Required Foundational Core courses are offered annually. Track and elective courses may be offered annually or on two, three, or four-year cycles. The class schedule for each semester is made available through the Registrar's Office.

Courses identified with P/F are taught on a pass/fail basis. Courses with the last two digits of 75 or above are limited to Th.M., D.Min., and Ph.D. students. Specialized Doctor of Ministry Foundational Intensive Seminars are classified under the 04 category and are open only to D.Min. students. Courses in the 05 category are open only to Ph.D. students. Courses in the 19 category are Women's Studies courses and are open only to those women in that degree program or by permission of the instructor.

### Individualized Studies

Instructors are permitted to guide a limited number of students in individualized studies in order to provide an opportunity for academically qualified students to explore themes outside the regular curriculum. Students may consult with



professors about their interest in individualized study, but the decision regarding the offering of an individualized study lies with the instructor. The specific nature of the study will be determined by the instructor, and a written plan of study must be approved by the instructor and by the Dean of the Faculty. Individualized study normally requires several periodic review sessions with the instructor during the course of the semester. A student may register for only one individualized study at a time. Required work must be completed during the semester or term in which the student is enrolled. No more than 12 hours of individualized study credit may be applied toward any degree program. 0010 *Directed Study* and 0050 *Independent Reading and Research* are conducted only during a regular fall or spring semester. Work may not be done in the summer and counted in the fall. Application forms for individualized studies are available from the Registrar's Office.

#### 0010 Directed Study

Directed study in a specialized area subject to the counsel and evaluation of a professor. Open to M.Div. and M.A. students for free elective credit. Directed studies do not substitute for required courses. 2 semester hrs.

#### 0017 Master's Workshop

With permission by the Dean of the Faculty and under the supervision of a professor, with additional assignments as deemed appropriate, credit may be given for active participation in approved conferences and/or workshops that treat subjects relevant to a student's degree program or concentration. Only one workshop per semester is allowed. Credit may be repeated in another semester, with permission, if the conference element is different.

1 or 2 semester hrs. P/F.\*

#### 0050 Independent Reading and Research

Advanced reading and research in a specialized area subject to the counsel and evaluation of a professor. (Open only to students in the master's level Honors programs and M.Div./I.C.P.) 3 semester hrs.



**0060 M.A. Summative Evaluation**  
*3 semester hrs.*

**0070 M.A. Thesis**  
*6 semester hrs.*

**0072 Master's Project in Ministry**  
*12 semester hrs.*

**0073 M.A. Field Based Research Project**  
*4 semester hrs.*

**0080 Bibliographical Research**  
Under the supervision of one's Major Professor, as the initial requirement of the Th.M. program, an original, extensive bibliographical report is prepared surveying the most significant of Southeastern's library resources (including AV and computer resources) in the field and especially in the degree specialization the student has chosen. *3 semester hrs.*

**0085 M.T.S. Research Project**  
*3 semester hrs.*

**0090 Th.M. Thesis**  
*9 semester hrs.*

**0096 M.T.S. Guided Reading and Research**  
Under the supervision of one's Supervisory Professor, an M.T.S. student participates in a program of specialized research in the student's major field. *3 semester hrs.*

**0097 Th.M. Guided Reading and Research**  
Under the supervision of one's Major Professor, a Th.M. student may participate in a reading and reporting program of study to fulfill one of the upper level M.Div. electives in the major area. *3 semester hrs.*

**0098 D.Min. Guided Reading**  
Under the supervision of one's Major Professor or someone approved by the Doctor of Ministry Studies Committee, the student will do specialized reading and reporting on a series of approved books and other media focused on the student's D.Min. vocational emphasis or a related subject. *3 semester hrs.*

**0099 Specialized Ph.D. Research**  
Subject to the counsel and evaluation of one's Major Professor, a Ph.D. student may petition for the opportunity to do specialized research under the direction of a recognized scholar outside the Seminary's faculty. The course of

study must be approved by the Graduate Studies Committee. The reading and writing requirements generally should exceed that of a normal graduate seminar (Open only to approved Ph.D. students). *3 semester hrs.*

## General Courses

### **0106 Library Resources in Theological Education and in Ministry**

Resources and methodology for systematically finding and using information in a variety of forms, with emphasis upon preparing to use libraries effectively in both theological education and Christian ministries. Development of the minister's personal library is considered. *1 semester hr.*

### **0110 Introduction to Arabic**

A basic introduction to the Arabic language. *2 semester hrs.*

### **0112 Introduction to Theological Latin**

Grammar and reading skills leading to reading competency as required in the Seminary's Graduate Studies Programs. *2 semester hrs. P/F.*  
*Credit not applicable to Master's degrees.*

### **0114 Introduction to Theological French**

Grammar and reading skills leading to reading competency as required in the Seminary's Graduate Studies Programs. *2 semester hrs. P/F.*  
*Credit not applicable to Master's degrees.*

### **0116 Introduction to Theological German**

Reading skills leading to reading competency as required in the Seminary's Graduate Studies Programs. *2 semester hrs. P/F.*  
*Credit not applicable to Master's degrees.*

### **0117 Theological Readings in German**

Reading skills leading to reading competency as required in the Seminary's Graduate Studies Programs. *2 semester hrs. P/F.*  
*Credit not applicable to Master's degrees.*



**0130 Biblical Study Tour**

A guided study tour of Palestine with emphasis upon historical, geographical, and archaeological orientation, and with a special emphasis on insights for biblical exposition that arise from a careful investigation of the various sites. 3 semester hrs. P/F. \*

**0131 Women in the Lands of Bible**

A guided study tour of Palestine with emphasis upon historical, geographical, and archeological orientation. The unique focus is on women of the Bible - who they were, where and how they lived, and what contributions they made to God's plan of redemption. 3 semester hours. P/F. \*

**0140 Journeys of Paul Study Tour**

A guided study tour of the lands of Paul's journeys focusing upon historical, geographical, and archaeological orientation, with special emphasis on insights for biblical exposition. 3 semester hours. P/F. \*

### Doctor of Ministry

**0475 Biblical Theological Reflection in Ministry**

The course assists the student in integrating biblical and theological studies into the major areas of practical ministry. The course of study results in a research paper which critically integrates biblical-theological reflection with practical ministry experience. 3 semester hrs.

**0477 D.Min Workshop**

Special conferences or workshops relevant to the student's degree concentration. Workshop credit must be approved by the Major Professor, the D.Min. Director, and the Dean. 1, 2, or 3 semester hrs.

**0480 Leadership in the Context of Church and Community**

The course focuses upon models of leadership and decision making. The course includes a presentation and report which formulates a strategy, and action plan for change and improvements in the context of the student's ministry. 3 semester hrs.

**0485 Communication of the Gospel in the Contemporary World**

The course encompasses an examination of communication theory and practice in the context of worship and ministry. The student engages in various forms of communication appropriate for his or her setting in ministry. The course of study considers preaching, teaching, and various forms of media presentation. The course results in a research project which presents the student's assessment and application of communication theory. 3 semester hrs.

**0490 Strategies in Missions, Evangelism, and Church Growth**

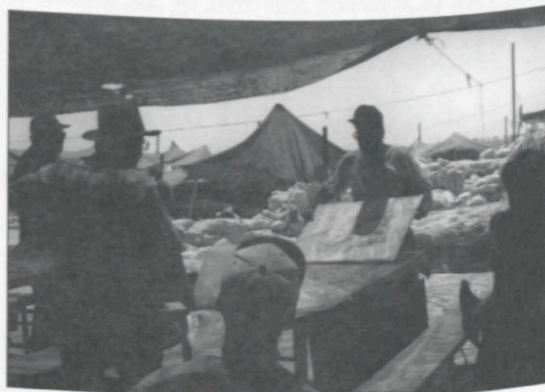
The course considers current strategies in light of biblical and theological criteria. The course also explores appropriate strategies for contemporary societies. The course culminates in a research paper which includes biblical theological reflection and the development of a strategy suitable for the student's setting in ministry. 3 semester hrs.

**0495 Research Methods and the Project in Ministry Proposal**

The course introduces the student to the appropriate methods of research leading to a valid project proposal. Topics addressed include the development of a research problem, the analysis of subsidiary problems, the formulation of hypotheses, the implementation of resources and research tools, the determination of a schedule for completing the project, the use of data surveys and experimental studies, and the stylistic form of the study. The course results in the student writing a proposal which is presented and evaluated by the supervisory committee. 3 semester hrs.

**0499 D.Min. Project in Ministry Report**

9 semester hrs.



An archaeological dig site



## Doctor of Philosophy\*

### 0575 Integrative Seminar

An inter-disciplinary seminar conducted by the faculty exclusively for Ph.D. students. Theological foundations, methods, and the relationship between biblical/theological studies and contemporary culture will be addressed. *3 semester hrs.*

### 0576 Integrative Seminar

A continuation of 0575. *3 semester hrs.*

### 0580 Introduction to Research

A systematic introduction to academic research and writing. *1 semester hr.*

### 0581 Introduction to Teaching in Higher Education

A systematic introduction to the philosophy and methods of college and seminary teaching. *1 semester hr.*

### 0598 Mentor Directed Studies

Guided reading, specialized research, and preparation for doctoral examinations and Dissertation Prospectus under the supervision of the Faculty Mentor. *3 semester hrs.*

### 0599 Mentor Directed Studies

A continuation of 0598. *3 semester hrs.*

### 0699 Ph.D. Dissertation

*16 semester hrs.*

\*Doctoral Seminars are listed within each discipline under a separate subheading.

## Geography & Archaeology

### 1020 Historical Geography of the Bible

An in-depth study of the history and geography of the Bible with special emphasis on the place names, their history and their importance for economic, cultural, demographic, and theological development in the Bible. Special attention is given to the findings of archaeology as they bear on geography, history, culture, and texts of the Old and New Testaments. *2 semester hrs.*

### 1022 Biblical Archaeology

An interpretation of the Bible by historical periods in the light of specific archaeological discoveries. *2 semester hrs.*

### 1028 Bible Land Studies in Biblical Archaeology

A guided lecture tour of the Bible Lands with special attention given to the issues involved in identification, excavation, and conservation of major archaeological sites. *3 semester hrs. P/F.\**

### 1040 Field Archaeology

Field experience in the scientific techniques of modern archaeological methods. Sites in the Middle East and contiguous areas of the biblical world will constitute the laboratory for the field work. Summer. *4, 6, or 8 semester hrs.*

## Biblical Hebrew

### 1100 Biblical Hebrew

An introduction to the fundamentals of classical Hebrew with primary emphasis on the strong verb and basic vocabulary. Credit will be given only if both 1100 and 1101 are satisfactorily completed. *3 semester hrs.*

### 1101 Biblical Hebrew

A continuation of 1100 with emphasis on the weak verb and readings from biblical text. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1100.*

### 1120 Intermediate Biblical Hebrew

A consideration of the special problems of intermediate Hebrew grammar with supervised reading of selected texts in the Old Testament. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1100-01.*

### 1121 Advanced Hebrew Reading

A consideration of the special problems of advanced Hebrew grammar with supervised reading of selected texts in the historical, prophetic, and poetical sections of the Old Testament. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1120.*

### 1130 Studies in the Minor Prophets (Hebrew)

Translation and exegesis of selected passages from the Minor Prophets using the Hebrew texts, including available scrolls. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1120.*



**1131 Studies in the Major Prophets (Hebrew)**

Translation and exegesis of selected passages from the Major Prophets using the Hebrew texts, including available scrolls. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1120.

**1132 Hebrew Narrative and Legal Literature**

Translation and exegesis of selected passages from the narrative and legal literature of the Hebrew Old Testament. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1120.

**1140 Hebrew Poetical Literature**

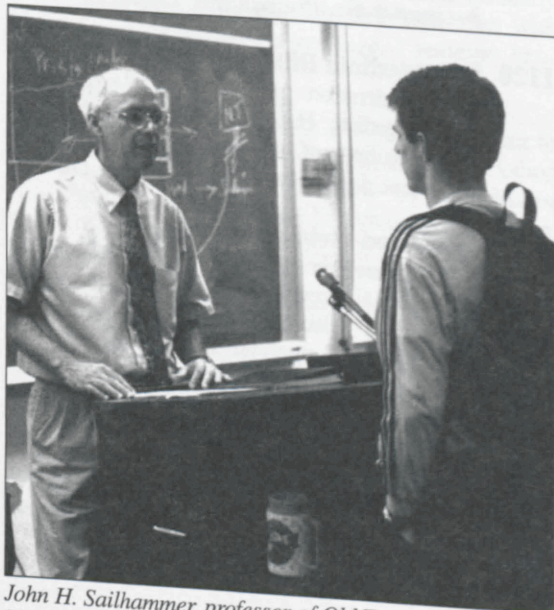
Translation and exegesis of selected passages from the poetical literature of the Hebrew Old Testament. Special attention is given to Hebrew metrics. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1120.

**1141 The Consonantal Text of the Old Testament**

Pointing, translation, and exegesis of selected biblical and non-biblical passages in classical and pre-classical Hebrew. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1120.

**1160 The Pentateuch and Former Prophets (Hebrew)**

An introduction to and analysis of the Pentateuch and Former Prophets including a study of selected portions of the Hebrew text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1100-01.



John H. Sailhammer, professor of Old Testament and Hebrew speaks to a student after class.

**1161 The Latter Prophets and Hagiographa (Hebrew)**

An introduction of and analysis of the Latter Prophets and Hagiographa including a study of selected portions of the Hebrew text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1100-01.

### Doctoral Seminars

**1175 The Hebrew Text of the Psalms**

A study of the vocabulary, poetic form, theology, and special problems of selected Hebrew psalms. 3 semester hrs.

**1176 Seminar in Hebrew Prophetic Literature**

An investigation of the phenomenon of Hebrew prophecy. The seminar will consist of translations and readings from selected passages from the prophets with attention to grammar, syntax, lexicography, textural criticism, and exegesis. Specific attention will be given to approaches to the interpretation of prophecy. 3 semester hrs.

**1180 Seminar in Biblical Aramaic**

A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax of Biblical Aramaic. Translation and analysis of the Aramaic portions of Ezra and Daniel and selected portions of the major Aramaic Targums will be accompanied by discussions of the relevance of Aramaic and Syriac studies to Old and New Testament research. The course assumes a reading knowledge of Hebrew. 3 semester hrs

### Old Testament

**1200 Introduction to the Old Testament**

An introduction to the history, literature, and religion of the Old Testament, including a detailed examination of the problems and interpretations of the Pentateuch and Former Prophets. 3 semester hrs.

**1201 Introduction to the Old Testament**

A continuation of 1200 with a focus on the Latter Prophets and the Hagiographa. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1200.



**1220 Old Testament Prophecy**

A study of the prophetic movement in Israel from its beginning to the post-exilic period, with special attention given to the prophets of the seventh and eighth centuries.

3 semester hrs.

*Prerequisites: 1200-01 or M.Div./A.B.S.*

**1222 Worship in the Old Testament**

A study of the worship of God in the Old Testament. Special attention is given to the personnel of worship; the words, the symbols, and the acts of worship; and the theology underlying the literature of worship in the Old Testament. 2 semester hrs.

*Prerequisites: 1200-01 or M.Div./A.B.S.*

**1223 Historiographic Texts of the Ancient Near East**

A survey of the historiographical texts of Egypt and Mesopotamia, including omen literature, execration texts, and folklore from 2000-900 B. C. 2 semester hrs.

*Prerequisites: 1200-01 or M.Div./A.B.S.*

**1226 Apocalyptic Literature in the Old Testament**

A study of the meaning of "apocalyptic literature," and its place in Israel's history and literature, with special attention given to the major apocalyptic passages in the Old Testament.

2 semester hrs.

**1227 The Wisdom Movement and Israel**

Attention is given to the ancient Near Eastern background of this movement as well as to the biblical texts. Wisdom materials are examined throughout the Old Testament with special emphasis being given to the book of Proverbs.

2 semester hrs. *Prerequisites: 1200-01 or M.Div./A.B.S.*

**1228 The Deuteronomistic History**

An examination of the extensive historical work introduced by the Book of Deuteronomy and comprised of the books of Joshua, Judges, Samuel, and Kings. Special attention is devoted to the sources and theological precepts of this document. 2 semester hrs.

*Prerequisites: 1200-01 or M.Div./A.B.S.*

**1229 The Chronicler's History**

An examination of the perspective of Israel's history found in Chronicles, Ezra, and Nehemiah. Special attention is given to the sources, contributions, and theology of these

Old Testament books. 2 semester hrs.

*Prerequisites: 1200-01 or M.Div./A.B.S.*

**1230 Old Testament Theology**

An examination of the Old Testament as to its theological content with special attention to its scope and unity. 3 semester hrs.

**1232 History of Ancient Israel**

A study of the history of Ancient Israel in the light of a comparative analysis of relevant biblical and Near Eastern traditions. 2 semester hours. *Prerequisites: 1200-01 or M.Div./A.B.S.*

**1240 Exposition of Great Texts of the Old Testament**

A historical and expository study of some of the great texts in the Old Testament, with emphasis on the preaching of the passages.

2 semester hrs.

**1246 Teaching the Bible in the Church: Old Testament**

A study of appropriate methods and materials for introducing an average cross-section of adult church members to the critical approaches of current Old Testament studies. 2 semester hrs.

**1320 Old Testament Book Study:**

A selected book from the Old Testament based on the English Text. (May be taken more than once for credit, if different book is studied).

3 semester hrs. *Prerequisites: 1200-01 or M.Div./A.B.S.*

**1350 Studies in the Minor Prophets**

An exegetical and theological study of selected passages from the Minor Prophets using the English text. 2 semester hrs.

### Doctoral Seminars

**1375 Seminar in Old Testament Theology**

A study of classical and contemporary issues in Old Testament theology. 3 semester hrs.

**1377 Seminar in Apocalyptic Literature in the Old Testament**

A study of the meaning of "apocalyptic literature," and its place in Israel's history and literature, with special attention given to the major apocalyptic passages in the Old Testament. 3 semester hrs.



**1379 Seminar in Contemporary Old Testament Research**

An examination of selected issues in current Old Testament scholarship. 3 semester hrs.

**Greek**

**1400 Elementary Greek**

The elements of Koine Greek for beginners in the Greek New Testament. Credit will be given only if both 1400 and 1401 are completed satisfactorily. 3 semester hrs.

**1401 Elementary Greek**

A continuation of 1400. Careful reading of I John. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisite:* 1400.

**1405 Elementary Greek Reading**

A comprehensive study of syntax, inflection, and vocabulary on the elementary level. Reading in the Greek New Testament. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisite:* 1401.

**1410 Intermediate Greek Grammar**

A comprehensive study of syntax, inflection, and vocabulary on the intermediate level. Reading in the Greek New Testament. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisite:* 1401.

**1411 Intermediate Greek Exegesis**

A practicum in the exegesis of Greek text building on the intermediate level study of Greek grammar and syntax. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisite:* 1410.

**1420 Advanced Greek Grammar**

A comprehensive study of syntax, inflection, and vocabulary. Reading in the Greek New Testament. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisite:* 1411.

**1421 Advanced Greek Reading**

Reading of key passages in the Greek New Testament with particular attention to an inductive study of the grammar. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisites:* 1420.

**1422 Introduction to Textual Criticism**

An introduction to the materials, history, and principles of New Testament textual criticism. Application of principles to selected passages in the Greek New Testament. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisites:* 1401.

**1423 The Synoptic Gospels (Greek)**

A consideration of the phenomena of the

Synoptic Gospels and an interpretation of the purposes and literary achievements of the first three evangelists. The Greek text is used. 3 semester hrs.

*Prerequisites:* 1401 and 1501 or M.Div./A.B.S.

**1440 Studies in Matthew (Greek)**

Intensive exegesis in Greek of the Sermon on the Mount and other portions of the Gospel. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite:* 1410.

**1442 Studies in the Gospel of Luke (Greek)**

An exegetical study of the Gospel of Luke based on the Greek text. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite:* 1410.

**1449 The Epistle to the Ephesians (Greek)**

A thorough exegesis of the Epistle in Greek. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite:* 1410.

**1450 The Epistle to the Philippians (Greek)**

Reading and exegesis of the Epistle to the Philippians in Greek. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite:* 1410.

**1451 The Epistle to the Colossians (Greek)**

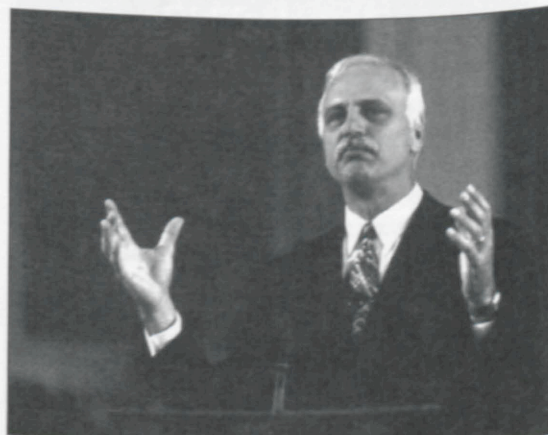
Reading and exegesis of the Epistle to the Colossians in Greek. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite:* 1410.

**1457 The Epistle of James (Greek)**

An exegetical study of the Epistle of James based on the Greek text. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisites:* 1410.

**1459 The Johannine Epistles (Greek)**

An exegetical study of the Johannine Epistles based on the Greek text. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisites:* 1410.



David Alan Black, professor of New Testament and Greek, addresses students from the pulpit of Binkley Chapel.



**1460 The Gospels (Greek)**

A critical introduction to and an exegetical survey of the Gospels including study of selected portions of the Greek text.

*3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1401.*

**1461 Acts, the Pauline Epistles, the General Epistles, and Revelation (Greek)**

This course is designed to be a critical introduction to and an exegetical survey of Acts, the Pauline Epistles, the General Epistles, and Revelation, including study of selected portions of the Greek Text.

*3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1401.*

### Doctoral Seminars

**1475 Seminar in New Testament Textual Criticism**

A study of New Testament textual criticism, including persons, theories, and praxis with differing methodological and theoretical perspectives. *3 semester hrs.*

**1485 Seminar in Selected Greek Texts from the General Epistles**

An in-depth study of selected passages from the General Epistles dealing with translation, exegesis, interpretation, and application in the modern context. *3 semester hrs.*

### New Testament

**1500 Introduction to the New Testament**

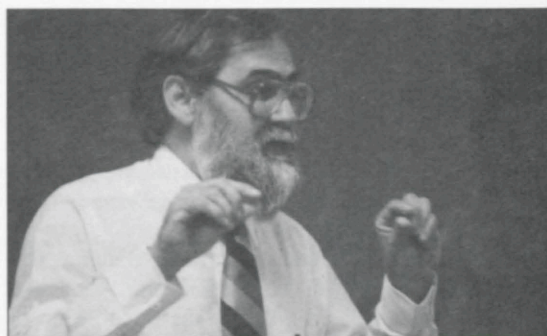
An introductory course, including the inter-testamental period, the New Testament world and the life of Christ. *3 semester hrs.*

**1501 Introduction to the New Testament**

An introductory course, including the biblical history of the Apostolic period, Apostolic epistolary literature, and the Apocalypse. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1500.*

**1526 Teaching the Bible in the Church: New Testament**

A study of basic interpretive tools to be used in Bible study and teaching, the major themes and purposes of the New Testament writings, the unity and diversity of witnesses to Christian faith and life in the New Testament, and means for teaching the Bible in the church. *2 semester hrs.*



*New Testament Professor, Dr. Robinson.*

**1530 Biblical Foundations for Church Planting Methodologies**

This course is an intensive study of the Book of Acts focusing on its themes and content, critical introductory questions, history of its interpretation, with particular attention to the context of North American church planting.

*3 semester hrs.*

**1543 New Testament Eschatology**

An interpretive survey of the background and expression of eschatological ideas in the New Testament. *2 semester hrs.*

*Prerequisites: 1501 or M.Div./A.B.S.*

**1544 The Old Testament in the New Testament**

A study of the Old Testament quotations, allusions, and motifs employed by the writers of the New Testament.

*3 semester hrs.*

*Prerequisites: 1201 and 1501 or M.Div./A.B.S.*

**1548 New Testament Themes**

A major subject related to New Testament Theology is chosen and studied in detail.

*2 semester hrs.*

*Prerequisites: 1501 or M.Div./A.B.S.*

**1550 New Testament Theology**

A study of the theological message of the early Christian community as expressed in the New Testament documents. *3 semester hrs.*

**1552 Aspects of Johannine Theology**

A study of selected theological themes in the Fourth Gospel. *2 semester hrs.*

**1554 An Introduction to Pauline Thought**

An organization and interpretation of the great ideas of Paul as seen in his Epistles.

*3 semester hrs.*

*Prerequisite: 1501 or M.Div./A.B.S.*



**1560 The Exposition of Great Texts in the New Testament**

Several of the great passages will be examined lexically, syntactically, historically, and contextually. The English text is used.  
*2 semester hrs.*

**1561 The Synoptic Gospels**

A comparative study of Mark, Matthew, and Luke, based on the English text. Particular attention will be given to the relationship of history and theology in the Gospels.  
*3 semester hrs.*

*Prerequisite: 1500 or M.Div./A.B.S.*

**1562 The Teaching of Jesus**

An exegetical study of selected texts from the Synoptic Gospels. *2 semester hrs.*

*Prerequisite: 1500 or M.Div./A.B.S.*

**1620 New Testament Book Study:**

A study of a selected book in the New Testament based on the English Text (May be taken more than once for credit, if a different book is studied). *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1500 or M.Div./A.B.S.*

**1634 Pastoral Epistles**

An exegetical and theological interpretation of the Pastoral Epistles. The English text is used. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1501 or M.Div./A.B.S.*

**1639 The General Epistles**

A critical interpretation of the General Epistles based on the English text. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1501 or M.Div./A.B.S.*

### Doctoral Seminars

**1775 New Testament Themes**

A major subject related to New Testament theology is chosen and studied in detail.  
*3 semester hrs.*

**1777 New Testament Theology**

A study of classical and contemporary issues in New Testament Theology. *3 semester hrs.*

**1779 Contemporary Approaches to New Testament Interpretation**

A study of recent developments in the methods and methodology of interpretation of the New Testament. *3 semester hrs.*

**1785 The New Testament Canon**

A study of the history of the major historical figures involved in the development of the New Testament Canon and modern views of the Canon. *3 semester hrs.*

**1787 Current Issues in New Testament Study**

A study of current issues in New Testament studies, with special emphasis on critical approaches to the New Testament.  
*3 semester hrs.*

### Biblical Orientation

**1800 Biblical Orientation**

A study of the historical, geographical, linguistic, and cultural settings of the Bible and an overview of the principles of biblical interpretation. Attention will also be given to the doctrine of biblical inspiration, authority, and canonicity. *3 semester hrs.*

**1810 Women in the Bible**

A study of the contributions of women in the Old and New Testaments and the use of feminine imagery in the Bible. *3 semester hrs.*

**1820 Gender Roles in the Bible**

An examination of the Biblical teaching on men's and women's roles, including an investigation of the parameters set for women's ministry in Scripture as well as appropriate ministry opportunities.  
*3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1400-01.*



*Johnny Hunt takes time to speak with students after chapel.*



**1830 Methods and Issues in Biblical Interpretation**

An advanced survey of the nature, methods, and issues of biblical interpretation.

3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1101 or 1401 and 1201 or 1501 or M.Div./A.B.S.

**Doctoral Seminars**

**1875 Seminar in Biblical Hermeneutics**

A study of the principles of biblical interpretation. 3 semester hr.

**1876 Seminar in the History of Biblical Interpretation**

A critical examination of selected aspects of the history of biblical interpretation. 3 semester hrs.

**Women's Studies**

**1900 Introduction to Women's Studies**

A review of women's status in society. An overview of basic issues in women's studies together with a discussion of historical background and options for specialization.

1 semester hr. Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

**1910 Biblical Theology of Womanhood**

A theological analysis of Biblical passages from Genesis to Revelation regarding God's unique and consistent plan for women and implications for the present era.

3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

**1915 Biblical Interpretation for Women**

An introduction to Biblical hermeneutics for women. Students will learn to do word studies, determine relevant historical-cultural backgrounds, and use reference and computer tools for Bible study. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1401 and 1900 or professor permission.

**1920 Women's Ministries in the Local Church**

An introduction to both the biblical basis and practical application of women's ministries in the local church. Special attention is given to developing a comprehensive approach to women's ministry.

3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

**1925 Wife of the Equipping Minister**

A practical survey of issues relating to the role of the minister's wife. This class is directed primarily toward pastors' wives, current and potential. 2 semester hrs.

Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

**1930 Women and Communication I**

An examination of verbal and non-verbal communication skills for women, with special emphasis on public speaking, journalism, and broadcasting. 2 semester hrs.

Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

**1931 Women and Communication II**

Attention will be given to preparing and delivering an oral presentation. 1 semester hr.

Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

**1945 Creative Writing for Women**

Instructions in practical experience in writing skills. Also discussed will be sources for material, research methods, styles of writing strategies, and writing for publication.

2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

**1950 Internship**

An apprenticeship program designed to allow the senior student practical experience in some field of ministry to women. 3 semester hrs.

Prerequisite: M.Div./W.S. or professor permission.

**Church History**

**2000 General Church History I**

A survey of the history of Christianity from apostolic times through the Reformation. 3 semester hrs.

**2001 General Church History II**

A continuation of 2000 from the Reformation to the present, including Baptist origins and development. 3 semester hrs.

**2006 Christian Classics and Biography**

Studies in selected classic source materials from all periods of church history with special attention given to the careers of the authors of the chosen works. 2 semester hrs.



**2020 Life and Practice in the Early Church**  
A study of the life and practice of Christians in the first centuries of the church's history with regard to standard church ministries, including the ordinances, preaching, evangelism, and church government.  
*3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 2000 or 3006.*

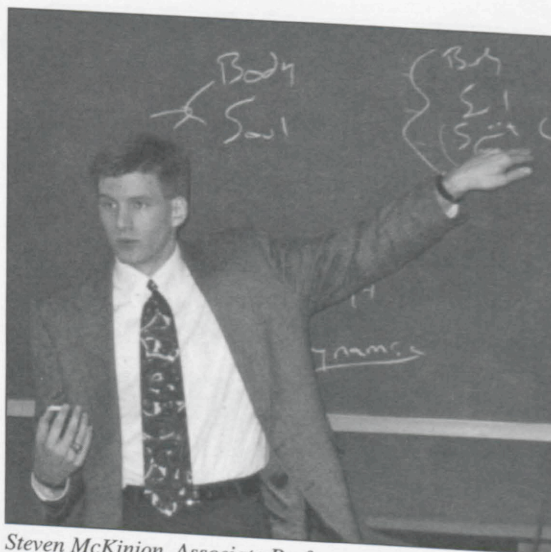
**2021 Women in Church History**  
A study of the role and contribution of women in the history of the Christian church.  
*2 semester hrs.*

**2030 The History of the Bible in the Church**  
A historical study of the use of the Bible in the church, including consideration of the development of the canon and the history of interpretation.  
*2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 2000-01.*

**2040 Medieval Christianity**  
A historical and critical study of selected aspects of the medieval church.  
*3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 2000.*

**2055 Worship, Baptism, and Communion Among Baptists**  
A historical examination of the development of Baptist thought and practice regarding baptism, communion, and of the variety of practices and forms of worship among Baptists. *2 semester hrs.*

**2100 The Modern Church**  
A historical and critical study of selected aspects of the church since the Reformation.  
*2 semester hrs.*



Steven McKinion, Associate Professor of Church History.

**2105 The Bible in the Modern World**  
A study of the interpretation and use of the Bible from the Enlightenment to the present with attention to the rise of biblical criticism and to modern hermeneutical developments.  
*2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 2001.*

**2120 American Religious History**  
The course will trace the development of American religion from the Colonial period to the present. Such classical problems in the story of American religion as pluralism, denominationalism, and the role of experience will be emphasized. *2 semester hrs.*

**2121 American Puritanism**  
An examination of the development of Puritanism in British North America during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Special attention is placed on the Puritan foundations of American culture and democracy. *2 semester hrs.*

**2125 Religious Liberty**  
The course traces the history of American religion from the perspective of the development of religious freedom in America.  
*2 semester hrs.*

**2142 Baptist History and Heritage**  
An examination of what it means to live and work in a Baptist context. Included will be a study of Baptist origins and development, the major theological emphases of Baptists, their literature, their denominational structures, and the relation of all of these areas to current issues in Baptist life. *3 semester hrs.*

**2143 The Southern Baptist Convention**  
A study of the history, structure and work of the Southern Baptist Convention. Students are required to attend the annual Convention as a part of this course. *2 semester hrs. P/F.\**

**2145 The History of the Southern Baptist Convention**  
The development of the Southern Baptist Convention from its inception to the present. Special emphasis will be placed on Southern Baptist origins, institutional and denominational development as well as controversies that have shaped the convention.  
*3 semester hrs.*

**2150 Church History Study Tour**  
A guided tour of European sites prominent in Church History. *3 semester hrs. P/F.\**



## Doctoral Seminars

### 2176 Seminar in American Religious Institutions

A critical examination of selected themes in the history of American religious institutions. Topics to be announced. *3 semester hrs.*

### 2177 Seminar in American Theological History

A critical examination of selected themes in the history of American theology. Topics to be announced. *3 semester hrs.*

### 2178 Seminar in Early Church History

The specific topics to be studied will vary from year to year. They will include church government, ministry, historiography, early Christian apologetics, and the various collections of early Christian literature. *3 semester hrs.*

### 2185 Seminar in Baptist History

A critical examination of selected themes in Baptist history. The specific topics to be selected will vary from year to year. *3 semester hrs.*

## Christian Missions

### 2200 Christian Missions

A course designed to introduce the student to the biblical, theological, historical, and practical bases for Christian missions. Special attention is given to contemporary issues in missions as well as current ways to do missions. *3 semester hrs.*

### 2201 History of Christian Missions

An interpretive history of the expansion of Christianity from apostolic times to the present. *3 semester hrs.*

### 2220 The Christian Faith and World Religions

An examination of contemporary world religions from the standpoint of the Christian faith, including Hinduism, Buddhism, Judaism, Islam, and Tribal religions. *3 semester hrs.*

### 2222 Cross-Cultural Communication

The study and practice of communication of the Christian faith across cultural and social boundaries through both verbal and nonverbal

messages. Emphasis is placed on developing bi-cultural models for evangelistic and theological persuasion using a modified receptor-oriented communicative technique. *3 semester hrs.*

### 2223 Introduction to Anthropology

Selected insights from the field of cultural anthropology are surveyed and applied to cross-cultural ministry. Social structures, customs, thought forms, and social change are studied in light of the missionary's change-agent role. *2 semester hrs.*

### 2226 A Theology of the Christian World Mission

A comprehensive and critical study of the biblical perspectives on the mission of Israel and the Church among the nations. Special attention is given to the Old Testament concepts of the creation, covenant, and election. The New Testament study focuses on the mission of Jesus, of the Church, and the apostolic understanding of mission. The biblical material will be compared with selected historical and contemporary theologies of mission. *3 semester hrs.*

### 2228 Field Seminar in International Missions

A combination of academic study and field experience in selected countries outside the United States. The seminar is offered to middlers, seniors, and graduate students in cooperation with the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention for one semester or 12 weeks during the summer. *8 semester hrs. P/F.\**

### 2229 The Christian Faith and American Religious Groups

An examination of important contemporary American religious groups from the standpoint of the Christian faith, including Mormons, Jehovah's Witnesses, the Unification Church, Witchcraft and Astrology, the New Age Movement, Unity, and Hare Krishnas. *3 semester hrs.*

### 2231 Introduction to Linguistic Theory

A basic introduction to the structure of language with an emphasis on how to master more efficiently any languages which may be encountered on the mission field. *2 semester hrs.*



**2232 Linguistic Practicum**

Language acquisition theory is applied in a specified cross-cultural setting in conjunction with the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention. 3 semester hrs. P/F. Prerequisites: M.Div./I.C.P. and 2231.

**2237 Practicum in International Church Planting**

A combination of academic study and field missionary experience conducted in selected settings under approved supervision, in cooperation with the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention. This course emphasizes field orientation, theory, and practicum in three 3 semester hour segments. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: M.Div./I.C.P.

**2238 Practicum in International Church Planting**

Continuation of 2237 Practicum in International Church Planting. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 2237.

**2239 Practicum in International Church Planting**

Continuation of 2238 Practicum in International Church Planting. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 2238.

**2240 Church Growth and Missionary Strategy**

An analytical study of the Church Growth approach to missionary strategy, especially the principle of church multiplication, people movements, homogeneous units, and the statistical measuring of Christian growth. 3 semester hrs.

**2242 Studies in Contextualization Theory**

Contextualization theory is examined in detail in order to develop a working model which will enable missionary practitioners to be relevant in cross-cultural setting without methodologies for contextualizing theology. 2 semester hrs.

**2254 Christian Perspectives and the Modern Middle East**

A study of the central issues surrounding the modern Middle East in the context of Christian perspectives, focusing on the dynamics of religion and politics, nationhood, land, oil, war and peace, international

relations, ecumenical Christianity, and messianism. 3 semester hrs.

**2260 Mission Area Studies: Africa**

Studies in the cultural and religious background, the historical developments, and the present situation of Christian missions in Africa, south of the Sahara. 3 semester hrs.

**2261 Mission Area Studies: North Africa and the Middle East**

Studies in the cultural and religious background, the historical developments and present situation of Christian missions in North Africa and the Middle East. 3 semester hrs.

**2262 Mission Area Studies: Latin America**

Studies in the cultural and religious background, the historical developments and present situation of Christian missions in Latin America. 3 semester hrs.

**2263 Mission Area Studies: East and Southeast Asia**

Studies in the cultural and religious background, the historical developments and present situation of Christian missions in the East and Southeast Asia. 3 semester hrs.

**2265 Mission Area Studies: Europe**

Studies in the cultural and religious background, the historical developments and present situation of Christian missions in the Europe. 3 semester hrs.

**2313 North American Church Planting Field Exercise**

An introductory field exposure to North American church planting. Student will participate in foundational church planting activities and visit various planting models. The course will expand the student's ecclesiological schemata and aid in the participant's development of a contextualized church plant. This course should be completed in the first year of seminary based study. May be taken more than once for credit. 3 semester hrs.

**2314 Church Planting: Biblical and Strategic Foundations**

A basic orientation to the biblical, theological, sociological, and practical dimensions of starting new churches. 3 semester hrs.



**2315 Developing a Church Planting Methodology**

A study of church planting models with emphasis on analysis of sociological factors affecting the planting of a reproducing church. Special attention will be given to demographic studies of designated North American mission areas. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 2314.

**2316 Practicum in North American Church Planting**

A combination of academic study and field church planting experience conducted in selected settings under approved supervision, in cooperation with the North American Mission Board and/or State Baptist Conventions and local churches. 3 semester hrs.

**2317 Practicum in North American Church Planting**

A continuation of 2316. 3 semester hrs.

**2318 Church Planting Debriefing Report**

A written summary of the field experience to be completed at least 45 days prior to graduation. n/c

**2320 Introduction to Missions and Evangelism**

An introduction to the biblical, theological, and practical aspects of missions and evangelism. Special attention is given to contemporary methods of doing missions and evangelism. 3 semester hrs.

**2321 Missions in the Local Church**

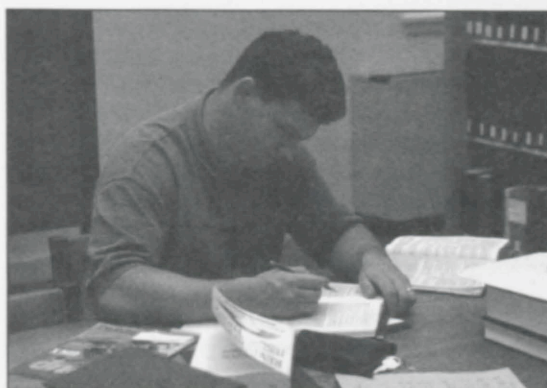
A study of the present and possible mission structures and opportunities in the local church in view of the missionary task of the church, and of select case studies and current models of missions in local churches. 2 semester hrs.

**2322 Women and Missions**

An evaluation of the roles and contributions of leading women missionaries, especially in the modern missions era (1792 - Present). 3 semester hrs.

**2323 Missions in America**

A study of the philosophies, methodologies, and contemporary developments in the Christian mission work in the United States with focus on the rural-urban and the urban contexts. 2 semester hrs.



*Some of the greatest times of learning come through personal research.*

**2324 Summer Missions Practicum**

A combination of academic study and field missionary experience conducted in selected settings under approved supervision, in cooperation with the North American Mission Board or the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention and/or Baptist State Conventions and local churches. Open to middlers, seniors, and graduate students. 6 semester hrs.

**2326 Practicum in North American Missions**

Academic study and field missionary experience in selected North American areas. Participants utilize their theological, biblical, and ministry training in the context with specific involvement in missions under supervision. 3 semester hrs. P/F. \*

**2328 Practicum in American Religious Groups**

A combination of academic study and field experience conducted in selected settings among centers of American religious groups including Mormons, Jehovah's Witnesses, the Unification Church, Unity, Christian Scientists, and Hare Krishnas. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 2229 or 2222 or by permission of instructor.

**2335 Current Topics in North American Missions**

An intensive study of selected current issues in missions within North America. Topics will be announced. (May be taken more than once for credit.) 2 semester hrs.

**2345 Current Topics in International Missions**

A study of current issues in international missions. Topics will be announced. (May be taken more than once for credit.) 2 semester hrs.



**2350 Practicum in World Religions**

A combination of academic study and field experience conducted in selected settings among centers of world religionists in the Research Triangle Area and/or Washington, D.C. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 2220 or 2222 or by permission of the instructor.

**2374 Current Issues in Missiology and Religious Pluralism**

This course is designed for graduate students and provides opportunity for research into issues of concern for the church and its mission in the context of religious pluralism. 2 semester hrs.

**Doctoral Seminars**

**2377 Seminar in Missions and Theology**

A research seminar in the mutual influences and relationships of Christian missions and theology from New Testament times until the present. 3 semester hrs.

**2379 Seminar in the History of Missions**

A seminar focusing on topics in missions history which will include such themes as 19th century Protestant missions in Asia, Africa, or Latin America. Topics include Christian missions and ecumenism, colonialism, and Christian missions, and the role of women in Baptist missions. 3 semester hrs.

**2381 Seminar in Contemporary Southern Baptist Missiology: 1945-2000**

A seminar which critically assesses, by standard historical research and/or use of oral history techniques, the missiological models, methods, and trends of the Southern Baptist Convention's International Mission Board from the end of World War II to the close of the 20th century. 3 semester hours.

**2385 Seminar in Southern Baptist Foreign Missions in the High Imperial Period: 1880-1920**

A critical assessment of the missiological models, methods, and trends of the SBC's Foreign Mission Board from 1880 - 1920. 3 semester hours.

**Evangelism**

**2400 Basic Evangelism**

An introduction to the nature and practice of evangelism with emphasis on its biblical, theological, and historical roots. Special attention will be given to the rationale and context for evangelization. 3 semester hrs.

**2420 The Biblical Basis of Evangelism**

An examination of the nature of evangelism based upon an investigation of selected biblical documents and interacting with case studies in contemporary evangelism. 3 semester hrs.

**2425 Prayer and Spiritual Awakening**

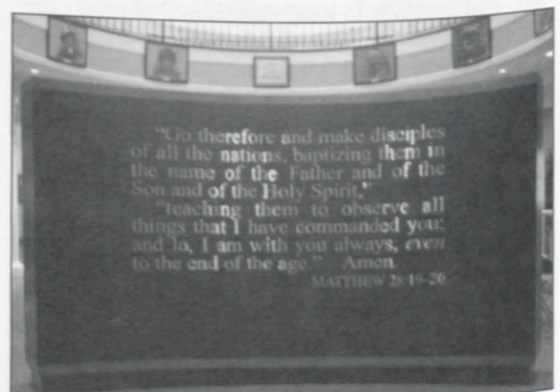
The history of spiritual revival movements and the sociological milieu out of which these movements arose will be considered. A study of biblical links between prayer and spiritual awakening, the role of prayer in the evangelistic ministry of individual believers, and the development of evangelistic prayer ministries in local congregations. 3 semester hrs.

**2432 Evangelism through Church Organizations**

A study of the strategies and methods of evangelism which are appropriate to the educational ministries of the church. 2 semester hrs.

**2434 Equipping Churches for Evangelism**

Intensive training in contemporary methods for equipping and leading small groups and individuals in a local church to engage in personal evangelism. Attention will be given to overcoming barriers to evangelization. 2 semester hrs.





**2436 The Pastor as Evangelist**

An intensive study of the pastor's role in evangelization with special emphasis on conducting revivals, leading evangelistic crusades, and extending the public evangelistic invitation. 2 semester hrs.

**2437 Introduction to Sports Evangelism**

An introduction to the meaning and methods of sports evangelism in the context of contemporary sports culture. Students will organize a sports camp. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 2400 or permission of the instructor.

**2439 Women and Evangelism**

A survey of the historic roll of women in the evangelistic task and of evangelistic tools useful for women today. 2 semester hrs.

**2440 Introduction to Church Growth**

An introduction to the nature and practice of church growth with emphasis on its biblical, theological, and historical roots. Special attention will be given to the Church Growth Movement begun by D. A. McGavran. 3 semester hrs.

**2442 Evangelism and Christian Conversion**

An intensive examination of selected biblical, historical, and contemporary models of Christian conversion, primarily through case studies. Attention will be given to analyzing and writing cases. 2 semester hrs.

**2454 Practicum in Personal Evangelism**

A combination of academic study and field experience conducted in selected settings such as recreational areas with large population concentrations or in local churches with structured programs of personal evangelism. 3 semester hrs. P/F. \*

**2458 Practicum in International Evangelism**

A comprehensive experience in an international setting including both practical involvement in personal and other types of evangelism and exposure to various methodologies and ministries of evangelism. 3 semester hrs. P/F. \*

**2459 Practicum in Sports Evangelism**

A comprehensive involvement in sports evangelism through organizing and implementing sports clinics with the goal of reaching sports minded people for Christ. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 2437.

**2460 Evangelism and Church Planting within a Non-Evangelical Context**

A study of the theology and methodologies for the church planter/evangelist ministering in the North American setting within a non-evangelical context. 3 semester hrs. P/F. Prerequisite: M.Div./NACP.

**2470 Reaching the Radically Unchurched in America**

A study of the population of the United States unreached by the evangelical church. The course will examine who the unchurched are and will analyze various methods employed to reach them. 3 semester hrs.

### Doctoral Seminars

**2475 Seminar in the Theology of Evangelism**

A seminar focusing on the theological foundations of evangelism with the intention of building a personal theology for evangelization. 3 semester hrs.

**2476 The History and Theology of Spiritual Awakenings**

A seminar focusing on the contributions of revival movements in the modern era. Particular attention is given to theological and methodological concerns. 3 semester hrs.

### Theology

**3000 Systematic Theology**

A comprehensive study of the major doctrines of the Christian faith from the point of view of those who are within the Christian church. The nature of theology, its methods and claims are discussed and assessed. The major Christian doctrines are examined in their mutual relationships: revelation, God, creation, and providence. 3 semester hrs.

**3001 Systematic Theology**

A continuation of 3000. An examination of the doctrines of man, the person and work of Christ, the church and the Christian life, and the Christian hope. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 3000.



**3020 The Doctrine of the Church**

The nature and function of the church as begun in the first century and developed in history. 2 semester hrs.

**3021 The Doctrine of Revelation**

A biblical and historical study of the Christian concept of revelation. Careful consideration will be given to the definition of revelation, its media, authority, uniqueness, and communication. The study will be concluded by relating the Christian claim to other contemporary claims to truth. 2 semester hrs.

**3022 The Doctrine of the Holy Spirit**

A survey of the biblical teaching and doctrinal development of the Spirit of God. Attention will be given to fundamental theological problems of the doctrine of the Spirit. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: 3000 or by permission of instructor.*

**3023 The Doctrine of Humanity**

A survey of the biblical teachings concerning human beings in relation to God, creation, and other humans. Attention will be given to the understandings of anthropology in the teachings of several major theologians of the church. Contemporary views of human nature will be discussed and evaluated. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: 3000 or by permission of the instructor.*

**3024 The Doctrine of God**

A biblical, historical, and systematic study of the doctrine of God, including concepts of God, God's nature and attributes, and God's work in the world. The course will include

consideration of classic formulations of the doctrine, along with current issues in theology proper. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: 3000 or by permission of the instructor.*

**3026 Doctrine of the Trinity**

A study of the doctrine of the Trinity considered from the perspectives of biblical, historical, and systematic theology. The course will examine contemporary formulations of the doctrine and its relation to current issues in the church. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: 3000 or by permission of the instructor.*

**3031 The Doctrines of Creation and Providence**

A biblical, historical, and systematic study of creation and providence that examines the relationship of God to the world, current developments in the study of God's activity in the origins of the world, and current developments in the study of God's sustaining activity in the world. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: 3000.*

**3034 New Roman Catholic Theology**

A study of the work of some recent and contemporary Roman Catholic theologians, including documents from Vatican II. 2 semester hrs.

**3035 Christian Theology in the Third World**

A study of theological literature and trends in the churches of the Third World, in Latin America, Africa, Asia, and the Pacific. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: 3000 or permission of the instructor.*

**3038 Christology**

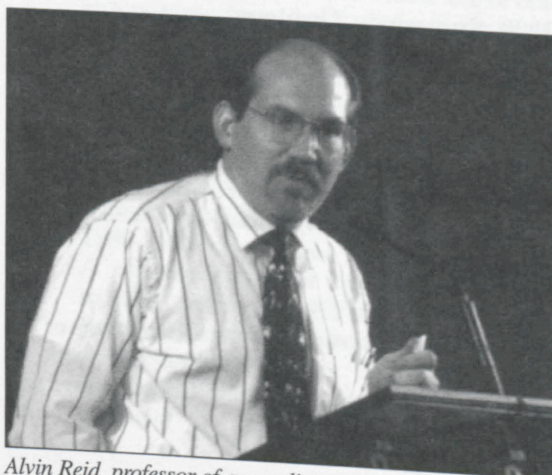
The doctrine of the person of Christ considered from the perspectives of biblical, historical, and systematic theology, with special attention to current issues. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: 3000 or by permission of instructor.*

**3039 Theology of the Reformers**

A study of selected writings of the Reformers and their relationship to the development of Protestant doctrines. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: 3000.*

**3045 Feminist Theology**

Feminist theologians and their respective works will be considered including modern manifestations of ancient "goddess worship," feminism's impact upon historical, sociopolitical, and modern religious attitudes.



*Alvin Reid, professor of evangelism and holder of the Bailey Smith chair of evangelism, speaks in Binkley Chapel.*



as well as what has been labeled "Biblical" or "Evangelical" feminism. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: 1900 and 1910.*

**3050 Theology of the Christian Life**

A theological examination of important aspects of the Christian life. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisites: 3000 or by permission of instructor.*

**3052 The Atonement**

A biblical and historical study of the doctrine of the Atonement with theological reflection upon the saving significance of the death of Christ. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: 3000 or by permission of instructor.*

**3056 Eschatology**

The Christian doctrine of last things considered from the perspectives of biblical, historical, and systematic theology. The course will examine various eschatological systems and will treat such issues as the Christian hope (this-worldly and other-worldly), death, resurrection, parousia, the last judgment, and final destiny. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: 3000 or permission of instructor.*

**3066 Salvation and Religious Pluralism**

An introduction to current issues concerning the Christian concept of salvation. Central theological, philosophical, and missiological issues will be explored. Special attention will be given to the formulation of an acceptable evangelical perspective. 2 semester hrs.

**3069 Contemporary Theological Issues**

A study of selected contemporary theologians and/or significant contemporary theological currents. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisites: 3001 and permission of instructor.*

### Doctoral Seminars

**3075 Seminar in the Doctrine of the Trinity**

A critical examination of the biblical foundation of the doctrine of the Trinity and a consideration of its historical development. Attention will be given to contemporary interpretation. 3 semester hrs.

**3077 Seminar on Contemporary Theology**

A study of selected contemporary theologians and/or significant contemporary theological currents. 3 semester hrs.

**3079 Seminar in Christology**

A study of the Biblical and historical interpretations of the person of Jesus Christ. 3 semester hrs.

**3097 Seminar on a Selected Doctrine**

An intensive study of a selected doctrine within the field of systematic theology, at the doctoral level. The doctrine to be studied will be announced. 3 semester hrs.

### Historical Theology

**3100 Survey of Historical Theology**

An introductory study of the literature, controversies, and major movements in the development of Christian theology. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisites: M.A. or M.T.S. Programs*

**3101 Advanced Historical Theology**

A comprehensive study of the historical development of some of the central doctrines of the Christian faith. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisites: 2001, 3001 or 3100*

**3110 Ante-Nicene Christian Thought**

A study of the important historical and theological developments in the Christian church prior to the Council of Nicaea. Emphasis will be placed on how Christians interacted with their culture and the various heretical groups they encounter. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisites: 2000 or 3006.*

**3115 Patristic Christology**

The study of the doctrine of the person of Christ as it developed and was articulated from the council of Nicaea (325) to the Council of Chalcedon (541). Particular attention is given to the significant figures during the Christological debates. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisites: 2000.*

**3120 The History and Theology of the Reformation**

A historical and critical study of selected aspects of the Protestant Reformation. Also included is a study of selected writings of the Reformers and their relationship to the development of Protestant doctrine. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: 2001.*



**3125 Studies in Anabaptist Theology**

A study of the diverse European Reformation and Post-Reformation Free Church movements known collectively as Anabaptist. Special attention is given to the distinctive theological characteristics of the movement, and south German and Swiss Anabaptists are especially highlighted. 2 semester hrs.

**3130 Calvin and the Reformed Tradition**

A study of the life and work of John Calvin with attention to the continuing influence of his thought. His influence will be covered through its impact on later Reformed thinkers and confessions. Attention will be given to possible Reformed influence in Baptist history and theology. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 2001.

**3135 English and American Puritanism**

A study of English Puritanism with attention to the context in which it arose, major features, representative thinkers, and its role in Baptist origins. The course also examines the development of Puritanism in British North America during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Special attention is placed on the Puritan foundations of American culture and democracy. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 2001.

**3140 History of Baptist Theology**

An assessment of selected Baptist theologians and their doctrinal theologies according to historical and contemporary influences. 2 semester hrs.

**3145 American Evangelical Theology**

The origins, development, and ecumenical context of neo-evangelical or evangelical theology which emerged out of fundamentalism in the 1940's in America. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 3000 or permission of instructor.

**Doctoral Seminars**

**3180 Seminar in Early Church Life and Practice**

The seminar will focus on the nexus of thought and practice in the Christian church from the Post-Apostolic period to the fifth century. Particular practices include baptism, the Lord's supper, preaching, worship, evangelism, and church leadership. Emphasis will be placed on

how Christians lived their faith in their areas, and the course will demonstrate the areas of diversity and unity within the church. 3 semester hrs.

**3185 Seminar in Ante-Nicene Christian Thought**

The seminar will focus on the significant persons and events in Christianity from the Post-Apostolic period to the First Ecumenical Council (Nicaea - AD 325), with special emphasis on the development and definition of Christian thought within the crucible of persecution. Of particular interest will be the doctrines of God, Christ, and salvation. 3 semester hrs.

**3190 Seminar on a Selected Theologian**

An intensive study of the theology of a major Christian thinker, classical or contemporary. The theologian to be studied will be announced with the publication of the schedule. 3 semester hrs.

**3195 Seminar in the Theology of the Radical Reformers**

A critical examination of the unique contributions of the theology of the Anabaptists of the reformation period with particular emphasis upon that which distinguished the Radical Reformers from the Magisterial Reformers. 3 semester hrs.

**Philosophy of Religion**

**3200 Christian Philosophy**

An introductory study of the relationship between Christian theology and philosophy including an overview of the history of ideas and worldviews. Topics covered will include faith and reason, the existence of God, science and faith, the problem of evil, and the basis for knowledge and values. 3 semester hrs.

**3222 Christian Apologetics**

An investigation of classical and contemporary objections to the Christian faith. Methods for defending the faith will be considered. 3 semester hrs.

**3225 Christian Evidences**

A review of the evidences from Scripture, history, and nature that support the validity and historical truthfulness of the Bible. 3 semester hrs.



**3230 Christian Faith and Science**

A review of the history of scientific thought and implications for Christian faith.  
*3 semester hrs.*

**3232 Religious Authority**

A study of the principle of authority in the Christian faith. Topics such as papal or liturgical authority, faith and reason, theories of biblical inspiration, the nature and impact of modern biblical criticism, experientialism, and "new age" religion will be discussed.  
*3 semester hrs.*

**3233 Philosophy of History**

An examination of the traditional interpretations of history and their implications for Christian theology with particular reference to eschatology. *3 semester hrs.*

**3234 Problem of Evil**

A philosophical, theological, biblical, and historical study of the problem of evil, with particular reference to Christian theism.  
*3 semester hrs.*

**3237 Christian Faith and the Arts**

A philosophical analysis of the classical and contemporary arts (including modern media and popular culture) and an evaluation of the interrelationship between biblical faith and various art forms. *3 semester hrs.*

**3238 Bible Land Studies in Christian Philosophy**

A guided lecture tour of the Bible Lands with special attention given to the philosophical and cultural aspects of biblical hermeneutics and to the historical and contemporary manifestations of theistic religions such as Islam, Judaism, and Christianity.  
*3 semester hrs. P/F.\**



*Dr. Bush, Philosophy of Religion*

**3245 Special Topics in Christian Thought**

Review, analysis, and critique of selected issues of current importance in Christian Philosophy and Apologetics. Topics vary and will be announced when the course is offered.  
*2 semester hrs.*

### Doctoral Seminars

**3277 Christian Apologetics**

A study of the history of Christian Apologetics and the development of world-views and theodices. *3 semester hrs.*

**3279 Christian Faith and the Modern Mind**

A seminar on the relationship of popular culture, media, and the arts to the Christian Faith.  
*3 semester hrs.*

**3280 Christian Faith and Science**

A seminar on the relationship of science and technology to the Christian Faith. *3 semester hrs.*

**3281 Seminar in Western Thought**

A focused study of philosophical developments in ancient, medieval, and Renaissance eras as they have influenced and interacted with Christian faith. *3 semester hrs.*

**3283 Current Topics in Philosophy of Religion I**

A seminar on issues such as religious authority, theistic proofs, faith and reason, and religious language. *3 semester hrs.*

**3284 Current Topics in Philosophy of Religion II**

A seminar on issues such as philosophy of history, theological method, and immortality.  
*3 semester hrs.*

### Christian Ethics

**3300 Basic Christian Ethics**

A systematic study of Christian ethics taken as a theoretical and practical discipline and offered at an introductory level. Attention is given to biblical and theological foundation as well as to current issues relevant to the witness of the Church in society. *3 semester hrs.*



**3310 Foundations for Marriage and Family Life**

A study of biblical and theological foundations for marriage and family life. Enables students to apply biblical moral standards in their family and marriage relationships and in family life ministry. Equips a student for developing a strong family life. *3 semester hrs.*

**3320 Biblical Ethics**

A historical and exegetical study of the ethics theory and specific standards taught in the Bible. Special attention is given to the background, message, and transcultural application of biblical norms by which God holds men and women accountable. *3 semester hrs.*

**3322 Christian Ethics and the State**

A study of the relation of Christian Faith and ethics to political leadership, governmental authority, and debate on issues of importance to the public life of society. Special attention is given to patterns of church-state relationships and the crisis of moral authority in American society. *3 semester hrs.*

**3328 Ministerial Ethics**

A study of the moral contexts and ethical questions in the practice of Christian ministry. *3 semester hrs.*

**3330 Ethics of Race and Ethnic Relations**

A study of race and ethnic relations in light of Christian principles, scientific conclusions, and historical expressions. Special attention is given to the church's tasks in confronting prejudice and discrimination. *3 semester hrs.*

**3332 Ethics and Human Sexuality**

A study of the ethics of human sexual behavior and responsibility according to standards found in the Bible and developed through Christian tradition. Attention is also given to changing patterns of sexual behavior that currently challenge historical biblical norms. *3 semester hrs.*

**3333 Ethics of Life and Death**

A study of the ethical dimensions involved in issues relating to the taking of life. Selected issues will be studied from among the following: abortion, euthanasia, capital punishment, suicide, murder, war, martyrdom. This course is oriented toward research and reflection. *3 semester hrs.*

**3334 Ethics and Environmental Responsibility**

Biblical, theological, and other relevant data are examined with a view toward determining both the distinctively human and the distinctly Christian perspectives upon the crises in ecology today. This course is oriented toward research and reflection. *3 semester hrs.*

**3337 Ethics of War and Peace**

A study of war and peace according to the Bible, Christian tradition, and human philosophy. Special attention is given to understanding the three major traditions of crusade, pacifism, and just war. *3 semester hrs.*

**3338 Biomedical Ethics**

A biblical and theological examination of ethical issues that arise in medical research, health care delivery, and medical training. *3 semester hrs.*

**3339 Religion, Law, and Morality**

A study going into depth on the relationship between religion, law, and morality. This course addresses biblical concepts of law, constitutional law, theories of jurisprudence such as natural law and legal positivism, and notions of religious liberty. *3 semester hrs.*

**3345 Ethics of Wealth and Poverty**

A biblical and theological examination of ethical issues that arise in the creation and use of wealth, in the exercise and management of work, and in the experience or alleviation of material needs. *3 semester hrs.*

**3350 Current Issues in Christian Ethics**

Intensive study and research of one or more moral issues which are of immediate concern to the Church, society, and Christian ethicists. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.*

**Doctoral Seminars**

**3380 Seminar on Selected Topics in Christian Ethics**

Advanced research in an approved specialty area within the field of Christian ethics. *3 semester hrs.*

**3385 Seminar in Contemporary Moral Theology**

A study of the ethical thought and moral theology of selected theologians. *3 semester hrs.*



**3390 Seminar on the History of Moral Theology**

A study covering major historical figures in Christian ethics as well as significant theological traditions that have shaped Christian understanding of the moral life.

3 semester hrs.

**3395 Seminar in New Testament Ethics**

A study of advanced research and interpretation concerning New Testament instruction in the area of moral life and ethical doctrine. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Graduate Student.

**Preaching & Speech**

**4001 Sermon Delivery**

A course in the presentation of sermons, including vocal production, style, and general principles of speech communication.

2 semester hrs.

**4010 Expository Preaching I**

A basic introduction to the preparation and delivery of expository sermons, concentrating on the effective use of a biblical text for the oral communication of timeless truths to the contemporary audience. Preaching Lab (4012) is required to receive credit for the course.

3 semester hrs.

**4011 Expository Preaching II**

A continuation of 4010. Preaching Lab (4013) is required to receive credit for the course.

3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4010.

**4012 Preaching Lab**

Required with 4010. n/c.

**4013 Preaching Lab**

Required with 4011. n/c.

**4020 Biblical Preaching:**

A study of the effective use of the Bible in preaching. Attention will be given to the interpretation of the Scriptures in the work of preaching with emphasis on their relevance to the contemporary situation. May be taken more than once for credit if a different topic.

2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4010.

**4021 Preaching to Human Needs**

A study of the application of biblical principles to contemporary needs through a program of expository preaching. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4010.

**4023 Preaching and Contemporary World Views**

Contemporary preaching is studied in light of current ideologies which challenge biblical thought. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4010.

**4024 Preaching the Great Themes of the Bible**

A survey of the great theological themes and texts of the Old and New Testaments as subjects for sermons. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4010.

**4028 The Objectives of Preaching**

A study of the basic objectives of preaching from a biblical perspective, with emphasis on the overarching objective of calling for faith. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4010.

**4029 The Preacher and the Preaching Task**

An examination of the preaching ministry as it is shaped by factors in the temperament, personality, background, philosophy of ministry, and spiritual life of the preacher. 2 semester hrs.

**4036 The Baptist Preaching Heritage**

A study of Baptist preaching from the seventeenth century to the present with emphasis on ways to draw upon that heritage in current methods of preaching. 2 semester hrs.

**4037 Great Preachers and Their Preaching**

A study of outstanding preachers, past and/or present, their lives and times, methods and messages, contributions, strengths and weaknesses. 2 semester hrs.

**4040 Advanced Preaching Workshop**

A course for advanced students in which they assist the professor by serving as group leaders and tutors for Sermon Preparation. By invitation of the professor. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4011. P/F.\*

**4050 Preaching for the North American Church Planter**

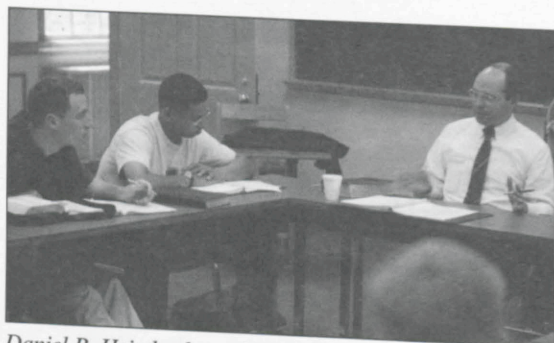
A study of contemporary preaching in light of current ideologies and cultural factors that are encountered by North American church planters. 3 semester hrs.

Prerequisite: M.Div./M.A.C.P.

**4100 Voice and Diction**

A study and practice of vocal production, pronunciation, enunciation, and articulation for speech communication. 2 semester hrs.





*Daniel R. Heimbach, professor of Christian ethics, discusses class material in a close setting.*

#### **4101 Creative Reading**

A study of the principles and methods of oral interpretation designed to help the student to achieve skills in the reading of the Bible, poetry, and prose with appreciation and effectiveness. 2 semester hrs.

#### **4105 Speech for Christian Ministers**

An introductory course in speech communication skills with particular reference to the work of vocational ministers. 2 semester hrs.

#### **4110 Interpersonal Communication in Ministry**

An introductory survey of the theory and research regarding communication between individuals. Students will develop practical skills to apply in ministry contexts. 2 semester hrs.

### **Doctoral Seminars**

#### **4175 The Use of the Bible in Preaching (Old Testament)**

A seminar dealing with principles and methods for effective Bible preaching from the Old Testament. 3 semester hrs.

#### **4176 The Use of the Bible in Preaching (New Testament)**

A seminar dealing with principles and methods for effective Bible preaching from the New Testament. 3 semester hrs.

#### **4177 Current Trends in Preaching**

A seminar addressing current trends in homiletics, including an analysis of the strengths and weaknesses of inductive preaching, narrative preaching, and other recent emphases. 3 semester hrs.

#### **4179 The Preaching Tradition**

A seminar focusing on a selected period in church history. The preaching of that era will be examined in terms of its setting, methods and style, and lasting contribution to the Christian movement. 3 semester hrs.

### **Pastoral Care**

#### **4300 Basic Pastoral Care & Counseling**

A basic introduction to pastoral care and counseling. Attention given to how pastoral theology has impacted pastoral care and counseling historically. Special emphasis is placed on developmental and emergency situations that are commonly encountered by the pastor. 3 semester hrs.

#### **4301 Counseling Women**

Principles of counseling applied to issues uniquely brought by women into the counseling setting. Issues such as Post Traumatic stress, infertility, miscarriage, abuse, and woman battering will be covered. 3 semester hrs.

#### **4310 Introduction to Abnormal Human Behavior**

Etiology, dynamics and treatment of selected psychological disorders, and an introduction to the current Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4300.

#### **4321 The Psychology of Religion**

Classical and contemporary approaches to the study of psychology of religion with special emphasis upon the origins, development, and methods of studying religious experience from a psychological perspective. Special religious behavior such as conversion, mysticism, expansion of consciousness, prayer, etc., will be studied. 2 semester hrs.

#### **4322 Marriage Enrichment**

A learning experience for married students and their spouses. Inquiry into the effects of ministry vocations upon marriage, aspects of marriage enrichment, foundations of marital health, and patterns of coping with marital conflict. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Spouse must attend classes. P/F.\*



**4324 Counseling Theory**

Surveys the major counseling theories and addresses some of the basic issues in counseling practice. The basic techniques of each theory are introduced and practiced. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4300.

**4325 Pastoral Counseling Case Conference**

A case study seminar designed to help the student develop a psychological and theological understanding of pastoral counseling and skill in doing pastoral counseling. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4300.

**4326 Christian Family Life**

A study of American marriage and family relationships with attention to the role of the church in the conservation of family values. 2 semester hrs.

**4328 Marriage and Family Counseling**

Overview of the major marriage and family counseling theories. Special emphasis is placed on a cognitive behavioral approach with emphasis on diagnosis of problems and development of intervention strategies. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4300.

**4331 Intercultural Counseling**

Principles of counseling are applied to cross-cultural settings. A thorough understanding of the impact of world-view and religious beliefs on mental health is considered. 2 semester hrs.

**4332 Crisis Intervention**

An intensive study of counseling persons who are experiencing marital conflict, mental illness, alcoholism, bereavement, divorce, aging, and mental retardation. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4300.

**4334 Ministry to the Physically Ill & Dying**

Personal and professional preparation for effective care of those experiencing physical illness and facing imminent death. The impact of these experiences on the family unit is emphasized. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4300.

**4335 Theology and Self-Understanding**

An investigation of how one's personal history shapes one's theological outlook, how Christian theology addresses the task of self-understanding, and the importance of self-understanding for emotional and spiritual well-being. 2 semester hrs.

**4337 Emotional Health in Cross-Cultural Settings**

An investigation of the mission field's impact on the emotional health of the minister and his/her family. Special emphasis will be placed on culture-shock, conflict, and repair/ maintenance of emotional stability. 3 semester hrs.

**4340 Special Problems in Pastoral Care**

Particular issues in pastoral care will be singled out for intensive study. 2 semester hrs.

**4341 Counseling Individuals with Emotional Problems**

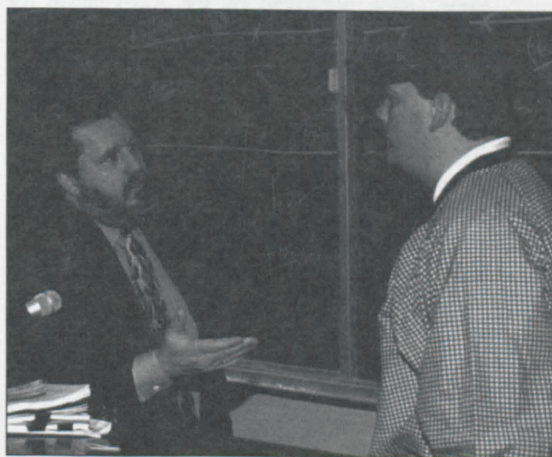
This course is designed to investigate the most common emotional problems. Assessment and intervention strategies are central to the course. Understanding accurate timing for referral and how to make the referral is highlighted. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4300.

**4342 Pastoral Care throughout the Life Span**

The course provides an overview of the various stages of the adult life cycle. Special emphasis is given to what is typical for each stage and how the church can respond to people as they go through each stage. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4300.

**4343 Counseling Individuals with Addiction Problems**

The course will examine a range of addictions encountered today. Topics will include etiology of addictions on the family and its dynamics, intervention, treatment, and long term recovery issues. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4300.



Frank J. Catanzaro III, associate professor of pastoral care and counseling, visits with a student.



**4345 Appraisal and Assessment Techniques**

An introduction to appraisal and testing, including data and information gathering systems, validity and reliability ratings, and the use of appraisal and assessment results in the counseling process.  
*3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4300.*

**4350 Integration of Theology & Psychology**

A survey of the basic concepts and methods of integrating theology and psychology.  
*2 semester hrs.*

**4356 Counseling Practicum**

An intensive counseling practicum where students are required to analyze cases under the direction of a counseling supervisor and participate in role-play counseling situations.  
*3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 4300, 4324, and 4348. P/F.\**

**4360 Basic Clinical Pastoral Education I**

A minimum of 200 hours of intensive training in pastoral care under supervision approved by the Association for Clinical Pastoral Education in an off-campus setting. Application must be made to an accredited training center.  
*4 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4300. P/F.\**

**4361 Basic Clinical Pastoral Education II**

A continuation of 4360 for an additional minimum of 200 hours of training under approved supervision. *4 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4360. P/F.\**

**4362 Advanced Clinical Pastoral Education I**

A minimum of 400 hours of advanced intensive training in pastoral care under supervision approved by the Association for Clinical Pastoral Education in an off-campus setting. Application must be made to an accredited training center. Approval by the faculty required for application of course to Th.M. program. *4 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 4361. P/F.\**

**4363 Advanced Clinical Pastoral Education II**

A continuation of 4362 for an additional minimum of 400 hours of advanced training under approved supervision. *4 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 4362. P/F.\**

**Pastoral Ministry**

**4600 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry**

An introduction study of the principles and practices of pastoral leadership in the local church. An examination of the nature and tasks of Christian leadership, with an emphasis on the multiple roles of pastoral ministry.  
*3 semester hrs.*

**4620 Administration and Education in the Local Church**

A survey of effective methods of administration and an overview of Christian education ministries in a local church setting.  
*3 semester hrs.*

**4621 Church Business Administration**

A study of the principles and practices of good business administration in the church, with special attention given to the small congregation in which the minister will have major responsibility for business matters.  
*2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4620.*

**4623 Christian Leadership**

An analysis of the tasks, styles, and models of leadership, giving special emphasis to the biblical guidelines and church context of Christian leadership. *2 semester hrs.*

**4628 The Minister, the Church, and the Law**

This course attempts to survey the legal rights and responsibilities of pastor, church, and church-related institutions such as church camps and schools. It includes topics such as the tax laws affecting clergy, church liabilities for contracts and injuries to persons and property, laws relating to church organization and administration, the resolution of intra-church disputes, employer/employee relationships, and the growing law of clergy "malpractice." *2 semester hrs.*

**4660 Current Issues in Leadership**

Study of a selected issue in Christian leadership, such as staff relationships, planning, decision making processes, and organization design, with reference to their application to ministry. *2 semester hrs.*

**4661 The Ministry of Worship**

A study of the nature of worship, both liturgical and non-liturgical, and materials and methods of worship in the local church.  
*2 semester hrs.*



**4700 Supervised Ministry**

Ministry in an appropriate field setting with a competent supervisor. Cognitive and affective learning experiences are designed to foster the student's formation in ministry. *3 semester hrs.*  
*Prerequisite: Conference with the instructor. P/F.\**

**4740 Mentored Internship**

Ministry in an appropriate field setting with an approved supervisor (*up to 9 hours of credit*).  
*Prerequisite: Conference with the supervisor, supervisory instructor, and Dean.*

### Christian Education

**4802 The Teaching Ministry of the Church**

A basic survey course designed to secure an overall view of the field of Christian education: historical, theological, philosophical, and psychological foundations; materials and agencies. *3 semester hrs.*

**4803 The Minister of Education**

An introduction to the role and function of education ministers in church and denominational positions. Major segments include clarification of call, gifts for ministry, church expectations, staff relations and general supervision of the educational programs of a church. Attention will be given to processes of change and the need for continuing personal growth. *2 semester hrs.*

**4804 The Pastor As Teacher**

An examination of the teaching role of pastoral leadership both with regard to preaching and other pastoral functions, as well as the general oversight of the educational programs of the church. *3 semester hrs.*

**4824 Christian Initiation and Discipleship Development**

A study of the process by which persons are brought into the life of the church, including new member orientation, and the means for involving them in a lifelong process of personal Christian growth and ministry. It will give attention to the development and administration of discipleship training in a church. *2 semester hrs.*

**4825 Practicum in Personal and Church Renewal**

A workshop approach offering a deeper exploration and integration of ways to renew the life of churches today. *2 semester hrs.*  
*Prerequisite: 4930, or permission of instructor. P/F.\**

**4830 The Bible Teaching Program of the Church**

A study of means by which local churches plan for and provide opportunities for Bible study. Major attention is given to the development and administration of Sunday School in a local church, ways to train teachers, and how to evaluate/improve existing situations. *3 semester hrs.*

**4831 Leadership Recruitment and Training**

A study of ways to discover, enlist, and develop leaders and teachers. *2 semester hrs.*

**4832 Equipping Lay Persons for Ministry**

An exploration of the biblical and theological basis of lay ministry, its historical expression, and the development of an equipping and facilitation process in local churches today. It will examine lay ministry as the major focus of Christian education in the church. *2 semester hrs.*

**4833 Church and Community Weekday Ministry**

A study in the development of programs for churches with a weekday ministries program. Emphasis is placed on discovering needs of a community and developing programs to meet these needs. Attention is given to church and community surveys and the administration of weekday ministry programs. *2 semester hrs.*

**4834 Social Services for Children and Families**

A survey of the services available through the area of child welfare. Emphasis is placed upon child-care institutions, foster care, adoptions, and protective services. A survey is made of laws concerning a child's welfare. Emphasis is placed on the church's role in child welfare. *2 semester hrs.*

**4835 Christian School Law and Finance**

A study of key legal issues facing Christian school educators and an examination of issues and concepts in the financing of Christian schools. *2 semester hrs.*



**4836 Weekday Early Education Ministries**

A study of the biblical philosophy, historical background, facilities, daily programs, and overall functioning of weekday education centers for preschoolers, birth through five years, as ministries of the local church. *2 semester hrs.*

**4837 Child Development**

A study of the human growth developmental process of children, birth through eleven years. Physical, mental, social/emotional, and moral/spiritual characteristics are identified and related to implications for parents and teachers. Developmental theories are explored and observations are made of young children. *2 semester hrs.*

**4838 Children and the Christian Faith**

Approaches for developing ministries for children which will better equip the child to experience and respond to God at their own level of understanding will be considered. Worship conversion, church membership, baptism, and the Lord's Supper, prayer and the Bible are the primary content areas. *2 semester hrs.*

**4839 Supervision of Instruction in Christian Schools**

Examination of the methods, theories, and research applying to supervision of Christian school instruction and personnel, at all levels of education. *2 semester hrs.*

**4840 Principles of Learning and Teaching in Christian Education**

A study of basic principles and procedures in learning and teaching as they relate to Christian education. *3 semester hrs.*

**4841 Practicum in Principles of Learning and Teaching in Christian Education**

An in-service experience, with opportunity for planning, executing, and evaluating a special program or project in "Learning and Teaching in Christian Education," through which relational, methodological, and content competencies for the ministry of Christian Education may develop. *2 semester hrs. Permission of instructor required. P/F.\**

**4842 Teaching Methods for Secondary School Instruction**

This course focuses on strategies that can lead teachers to choices and actions that have the potential to enhance learning opportunities at the junior and senior high school levels. Special

attention is given to the importance of a Christian philosophy of education. Current literature, along with contemporary practice and instructional models, will be examined in light of this Christian philosophy. *3 semester hrs.*

**4845 Intercultural Teaching and Learning**

An investigation and evaluation of learning theories that support teaching literate, semi-literate, and non-literate learners in multi-cultural contexts. *2 semester hrs.*

**4852 Christian School Administration**

This course is designed to prepare students to serve as principals, superintendents, and in other positions of administration in Christian schools at the elementary and secondary levels. Topics include governance, curriculum, personnel management, and policy formation. *2 semester hrs.*

**4853 Curriculum Design for Christian Schools**

An examination of curriculum design from a variety of perspectives. Students will evaluate, design, and develop curricula for use in a Christian school. *2 semester hrs.*

**4854 Homeschooling**

Guidance and assistance in developing an effective homeschooling program for parents and others who wish to know more about homeschooling, who will be serving in a mission setting or in a local church where homeschooling is an emphasis will be considered. *2 semester hrs.*

**4855 Tests and Measurements**

An introduction to psychometric theory, with special emphasis upon different types of tests for aptitude, achievement, and prediction. Use of tests for educational, clinical, and research purposes will be examined. *2 semester hrs.*

**4856 Research and Statistics**

An introduction to the use of the scientific method to engage in research through appropriate research design methods, sampling, and statistical tests as well as quantitative strategies. The course will stress analysis and interpretation and provide students with the basic tools of research. *2 semester hrs.*

**4857 Mission Education in the Church**

A study of the biblical and theological basis for mission education in the church and how this is expressed through the Christian



education organizations, programs, and methods of work of Woman's Missionary Union and Brotherhood. *2 semester hrs.*

**4858 Introduction to the Christian School**

An overview of the major aspects of a Christian school for pastor, administrators, teachers, and other church leaders. Topics include school structure, curriculum, and teaching methods. *2 semester hrs.*

**4859 Christian Education with Exceptional Children and Adults**

A summary of the special needs of exceptional children and adults, including mentally impaired, physically disabled, sensory impaired, learning disabled, behaviorally or emotionally impaired, and/or academically gifted. Emphasis will be placed on developing programs for and ministering to exceptional persons in the local church. *2 semester hrs.*

**4861 Ministry of Christian Education with Preschool and School Age Children**

A study of the basic needs and problems of elementary school age children, with special attention to religious development. *2 semester hrs.*

**4862 Ministry of Christian Education with Youth**

A study of the basic needs and problems of middle and high school age youth, with special attention to religious development. *2 semester hrs.*

**4863 Ministry of Christian Education with the College Student**

A study of the basic needs and problems of the college student, with special attention to religious development. *2 semester hrs.*

**4864 Ministry of Christian Education with the Adult**

A study of the needs and problems of the adult, with special attention to religious development. *2 semester hrs.*

**4865 Issues with Students**

A study of personal and social problems, value systems and thought-styles of high school and college students. *2 semester hrs.*

**4866 Ministry of Christian Education with Single and Older Adults**

A study of the characteristics and needs of single and older adults giving special attention

to religious development. Possible programs churches may use in ministry with single and older adults are considered. *3 semester hrs.*

**4868 Family Life Education**

A survey of Christian family ministries. An emphasis will be placed on development of ministry to families through the local church. *3 semester hrs.*

**4869 Youth Problems**

A study of the personal and social problems of adolescents in America. The resources for guiding youth are examined with special emphasis upon the home and church. *2 semester hrs.*

**4870 Developmental Issues Across the Life Span**

A review of biblical and theological issues related to human growth and development through childhood, adolescence, adulthood, and old age. Application of current theories of growth and development will be made in educational and counseling contexts. *3 semester hrs.*

**4871 Recreational Leadership**

Methods and issues in the development, direction and administration of recreational programs across the life span of all age groups within the church. *2 semester hrs.*

**4873 Learning Resources**

A study of the role of learning resources, equipment, and services in Christian education, worship, ministries, and outreach with emphasis on the organization and administration of a media center in the local church. *2 semester hrs.*



*Two students share classroom experiences in the afternoon sun.*



**4874 Principles and Practice of Campus Ministry**

A study of the church and ministry in higher education, with emphasis on programs to meet undergraduate needs, work with special groupings within the college and university and the role of the professional campus minister. 2 semester hrs.

**4920 Educational Administration**

A study of the role and responsibilities of the minister of education with emphasis on the development of job-related skills. Attention will be given to getting started in a new situation; renewing an existing situation; and planning, organizing, directing and evaluating a church's educational ministry. 3 semester hrs.

**4921 Practicum-Educational Administration**

Planning, directing, and evaluating a special program or project in the context of the work of a minister of education. 2 semester hrs.  
*Prerequisite: 4920, courses may be taken concurrently. P/F.\**

**4923 Theory and Practice in Educational Administration**

An integrative study of local church and denominational administration of selected church programs. The relationship between theory and practice will be examined during seminar and workshop sessions conducted in local churches and/or denominational offices. 2 semester hrs.

**4924 Advanced Practicum in Christian Leadership**

In-depth study of a specific area of educational ministry, leading to the planning, directing, and evaluating of an approved program or project. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: permission of instructor. P/F.\**

**4925 Advanced Practicum in Church Growth**

An advanced workshop approach in spiritual formation and renewal of the life of the church. 2 semester hours. *Prerequisite: 4930, or permission of instructor. P/F.\**

**4928 Religious Journalism: Writing**

An introduction to religious journalism. Practice in writing religious news stories and articles for denominational papers, other religious publications and newspapers, as well as curriculum materials. 2 semester hrs.

**4929 Religious Journalism: Editing**

Study and practice in the principles and skills involved in editing for publication. Special attention is given to the work of editing for church and denominational news periodicals and journals. 2 semester hrs.

**4930 Christian Education and Church Growth**

A study of current educational movements and trends within the church with emphasis on their role in illustrating and clarifying contemporary religious issues and in shaping the educational ministry of the church as an agent of church growth. 2 semester hrs.

**4935 FAITH Evangelism through the Sunday School**

An introduction to current methods of educational evangelism, with the primary emphasis being an overview of FAITH, a Sunday School strategy for evangelism. Weekly visitation will be required. 3 semester hrs.

**4939 Group Theory and Skills**

A course dealing with the theoretical and practical experiences necessary to guide learning in group settings, the facilitation of the work of administrative committees in the church, and the creation of support groups for growth and ministry. 2 semester hrs.

**4941 Advanced Practicum in Learning and Teaching**

An advanced in-service learning experience related to a seminary course of the student's own choosing, achieved by doing in-depth study in the subject, and by assuming the roles of "learning-teaching consultant" and of "associate learning leader" to the professor of the course. The course in which the practicum is done should have been taken previously by the student. Special permission of the professor of the course and of the practicum is required. 2 semester hrs. *P/F.\**

**4945 Curriculum Design in Christian Education**

A study of the process of curriculum building in the local church, of the selection of curriculum materials for use in the local church, and of the development of new curricula and curriculum materials. 2 semester hrs.



**4950 Present Issues in Christian Education**

A review and appraisal of some contemporary issues in Christian education in the world today, including technological, behavioral, denominational and cultural factors.

*2 semester hrs.*

**4951 Issues in Childhood and Preschool Ministry**

An investigation of the Church's ministry as it relates to specific issues evolving from the physical, social, emotional, mental, and spiritual development of children. *2 semester hrs.*

**4953 Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Christian Education**

The historical and philosophical development of religious education with primary attention given to the Judeo-Christian tradition and with special focus on contemporary Christian education. *3 semester hrs.*

**4958 Theological Foundations for Christian Education**

An exploration of the theological perspectives concerning the educational questions of content, teacher, pupil, context, methodology, and objectives. It will examine the ways in which differing theological concepts affect the nature and purpose of Christian education practices. *2 semester hrs. Not open to first year students.*

**4959 Spiritual Formation and Christian Development**

An integrative study of the biblical, theological, philosophical, and behavioral science foundations for personal Christian growth and discipleship development, and the role of the Christian educator in facilitating this process in a local church. *2 semester hrs.*

**4960 Practicum with the Preschool Child**

Observation and participation in a special program or project with preschool children, in selected settings, or in the Child Development Center. *2 semester hrs.*

*Prerequisite: 4860. P/F.\**

**4961 Practicum with the Elementary School Child**

Planning, executing, and evaluating a special program or project with elementary school children in selected settings.

*2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4861. P/F.\**

**4962 Practicum with the High School Student**

Planning, executing, and evaluating a special program or project with junior or senior high school students in selected settings.

*2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4862. P/F.\**

**4963 Practicum with the College Student**

Planning, executing, and evaluating a special program or project with college students in selected settings.

*2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4863. P/F.\**

**4964 Practicum with the Adult**

Planning, executing, and evaluating a special program or project with adults in selected settings. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4864. P/F.\**

### Doctoral Seminars

**4975 Seminar in Christian Education**

An intensive survey of current issues in Christian education. *3 semester hrs.*

**4977 Seminar on Contemporary Trends in Christian Education**

Research in major current trends in Christian Education. *3 semester hrs.*

### Church Music

**5001 Introduction to Ministry through Music**

Discussion of the history, objectives, and functions of music ministry in the local church with emphasis on organization and administration of a church music program.

*2 semester hrs.*

**5002 Music Ministry with Children**

A study of the philosophy and organization of a church-wide program of music education, with particular emphasis on children's choirs.

*2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Previous musical experience.*

**5003 Music Ministry with Youth**

A study of the philosophy and practice of music ministry of the church with youth, emphasizing methods and materials.

*2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: previous musical experience.*



- 5004 Planning Music for Worship**  
An introduction to worship planning that will develop organizational and performance skills for ministry in the local church. 2 semester hrs.
- 5005 Music in Church Planting**  
A study in the development of a church music program for the church planter. Emphasis will be given to worship styles, developing music leadership, using musical technology in worship, and a survey of music and sound equipment appropriate for church planters. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: M.Div./N.A.C.P.*
- 5006 Instruments in Music Ministry**  
Investigation of the literature, performance, techniques, and usefulness in music ministry of handbells, recorders, and the guitar. 2 semester hrs. *(Note: Assumes basic music reading proficiency.)*
- 5007 Orchestral Instruments in the Church**  
Investigation of the literature, performance techniques, and potential usefulness of brass, woodwind and percussion instruments in the church. 2 semester hrs.
- 5009 Workshop in Music Ministry**  
Concentrated study of Music Ministry in a workshop setting. 2 semester hrs.
- 5010 The Ministry of the Organist I**  
Discussion of the role of the organist with intensive training in the area of involvement of the organist in leading worship: hymn-playing, choral and vocal solo accompaniment, openscore reading, transposition and modulation, basic improvisation and service literature. 1 semester hr.
- 5011 The Ministry of the Organist II**  
Continuation of 5010. 1 semester hr.
- 5020 Music in Worship**  
An historical study of music in the structure of corporate worship. 2 semester hrs.
- 5021 Music in Missions**  
An investigation of musical methods and materials used in missions and outreach with an emphasis on cross-cultural contexts and the role of indigenous music in missions. 2 semester hrs.
- 5050 Early Church Music**  
Study of the sacred music literature of the Medieval, Renaissance, and Baroque eras, with emphasis on plainsong and the choral compositions of Palestrina, Bach and Handel. 2 semester hrs.
- 5051 Classic and Romantic Church Music**  
A study of sacred music literature and composers from 1750 to the early 20th century. Compositions by Haydn, Mozart, Beethoven, Schubert, Mendelssohn, Liszt, Bruckner, Brahms, and others are discussed. 2 semester hrs.
- 5054 Church Music of the 20th Century**  
A study of choral literature from the late romantic era to the present with emphasis on developments in European and American composition. 2 semester hrs.
- 5060 Hymnody I**  
A study of the history and theology of congregational song, the use of hymns in contemporary worship, and examination of recently published hymnals. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: MUS 210 and 211 or Advanced Standing.*
- 5061 Hymnody II**  
Research and discussion of specific topics related to Hymnody. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: 5060.*
- 5064 Organ Literature**  
A survey of the music of the organ from the earliest keyboard manuscripts through the present. 1 semester hr.
- 5070 Choral Literature**  
A study of representative anthem literature. Performance practices and conducting techniques are emphasized. 3 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: MUS 210 and 211 or Advanced Standing.*
- 5072 Vocal Literature I**  
A study of vocal literature including sacred solo literature from oratorios and cantatas. 1 semester hr.
- 5110 Counterpoint**  
Study of the techniques of 16th and 18th century contrapuntal composition. 2 semester hrs. *P/F\**
- 5111 Choral Arranging**  
Study of the techniques of arranging and adapting existing musical material for choral context including appropriate accompaniment. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite MUS 101 and 102; 210 and 211 or Advanced Standing.*



- 5112 Keyboard and Instrumental Arranging**  
Experience in the techniques of adapting accompaniments to piano, organ, and various combinations of instruments. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite MUS 101 and 102; 210 and 211 or Advanced Standing.*
- 5113 Composition**  
Study of the techniques of writing choral music in small forms. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite MUS 101 and 102; 210 and 211 or Advanced Standing.*
- 5114 Improvisation at the Organ I**  
Practical work at the organ developing impromptu keyboard skills using the hymnal as a basic resource. 1 semester hr.
- 5115 Improvisation at the Organ II**  
Continuation of the development of impromptu playing at the organ employing more complex textures and forms as student proficiency warrants. 1 semester hr.
- 5116 Electronic Keyboard and MIDI Technology**  
Study of the current technology, trends, and applications of MIDI instruments and electronic music in the music ministry context. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: piano proficiency.*
- 5119 Form and Analysis**  
An introduction to the analysis of the forms and genres of tonal music utilized on common practice from the Baroque Era through the Romantic Era. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite MUS 101 and 102; 210 and 211 or Advanced Standing.*
- 5120 Musical Styles I**  
In-depth analysis and discussion of the compositional and performance styles of selected works from the late Medieval and Renaissance period of music. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite MUS 101 and 102; 210 and 211 or Advanced Standing.*
- 5121 Musical Styles II**  
In-depth analysis and discussion of the compositional and performance styles of selected works from the Classic and Romantic periods of music. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite MUS 101 and 102; 210 and 211 or Advanced Standing.*
- 5122 Musical Styles III**  
Examination of the compositional techniques and performance styles of selected works by various 20th century composers. 2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite MUS 101 and 102; 210 and 211 or Advanced Standing.*
- 5149 Basic Conducting**  
A study of the basic patterns and gestures for leading choirs and/or congregational hymn singing in a local church. 2 semester hrs.
- 5150 Music Leadership**  
A course for students with little or no experience in music or music reading with an emphasis on song leading, music reading, singing skills, and music for the small church. 2 semester hrs.
- 5151 Elements of Conducting**  
A study of conducting gestures appropriate to leading a choir and/or orchestra. 2 semester hrs.
- 5152 Choral Conducting**  
A study of conducting techniques to maximize the effectiveness of church choirs. 2 semester hrs.
- 5153 Graduate Conducting Seminar**  
An advanced, elective course in conducting, designed to provide training in conducting in the context of a lab ensemble. 2 semester hrs.
- 5156 Practicum in Music Ministry**  
On-site examination of the music ministries of selected Southern Baptist churches of various sizes and locales. 2 semester hrs. P/F.\*
- 5171 Conducting from the Organ Console**  
Training in the techniques of choral direction from the organ console. 2 semester hrs.
- 5200 Seminary Choir**  
In concert each semester, the Seminary Choir presents either a major work or selections from the masterpieces of choral music. May be taken for a total of 4 hrs. credit applicable toward graduation requirements or may be taken without credit. 1 semester hr. P/F.\*
- 5201 Male Chorale**  
The Male Chorale, a men's ensemble open to all, performs a wide variety of sacred music in chapel and occasionally in local churches. 1 semester hr. P/F.\*



**5202 Chapel Choir**

A mixed ensemble open to all. The music will consist of anthems and shorter works from all style periods with weekly participation in chapel. *1 semester hr. P/F.\**

**5203 Male Vocal Ensemble**

This is an auditioned small ensemble taken from the ranks of Male Chorale. Membership in this group presupposes participation or enrollment in 5201. Further, this group will learn chamber/pop gospel music literature and be featured as a performance group promoting SEBTS on campus and in off-campus concerts and tours. *1 semester hr. P/F.\**

**5204 Women's Vocal Ensemble**

A women's ensemble, that performs a wide variety of sacred music. Open to all. *1 semester hr. P/F.\**

**5206 Orchestra**

An ensemble designed to provide an opportunity for seminary students to utilize instrumental skills. *1 semester hr. P/F.\**

**5207 Handbell Choir**

Practical experience in handbell-ringing with the possibility of occasional performance in chapel or recital. *1 semester hr. P/F.\**

**5220 Voice Class**

The study of voice production, the principles of singing, and sacred song literature. Opportunity provided for individual attention and performance. No previous training necessary. *2 semester hrs.*

**5222 Voice Class**

A continuation of 5220 with greater emphasis on solo performance. *2 semester hrs.*

**5223 Private Study - Voice\*\***

Private instruction in vocal techniques using Italian, German, French, and English art songs and arias. *2 semester hrs.*

**5224 Private Study - Voice\*\***

Private instruction in voice techniques. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 5223.*

**5232 Vocal Pedagogy**

A study in the techniques of training the singing voice and teaching voice privately or in small groups. *2 semester hr.*

**5235 Vocal/Choral Diction**

A study of English, Latin, Italian, French, and German diction for use in studio and choral ensembles. The International Phonetic Alphabet will be used. *2 semester hrs.*

**5243 Private Study - Organ\*\***

Private instruction in organ techniques with compositions studied depending upon previous training of the student. *2 semester hrs.*

**5260 Organ Pedagogy**

A study of the various "methods" and techniques of organ-playing with practical teaching experience. *1 semester hr.*

**5261 Organ Design**

The history of the instrument and investigation of current practices and philosophies in design and manufacture with emphasis on the installation of organs in Southern Baptist churches. *1 semester hr.*

**5263 Piano Class**

Piano instruction preparatory to the Proficiency Examination in Piano. *2 semester hrs. Not applicable toward Music Degree requirements.*

**5265 Private Study - Piano\*\***

Private instruction in piano technique with emphasis on score reading and vocal accompaniment. *2 semester hrs. Degree students only.*

**5270 Private Study -  
Orchestral Instrument\*\***

Instruction in an orchestral instrument with an approved private teacher. *2 semester hrs.*

**5274 Recital**

Recital and approved program notes appropriate to graduate level performance. *1 semester hr. Prerequisite: Six hours of graduate level voice.*

\* While Pass/Fail courses may count as elective credit toward a degree, a student must have a minimum of 85% of all degree credits in graded classes. GPA is calculated on the basis of graded classes. The "P" does not affect GPA; an "F" will count the same as it would in a graded class.

\*\*Extra Fee Course (see Fees and Expenses)



# Register



## BOARD OF VISITORS

The Board of Visitors of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary was established: (a) to provide a means by which a broad range of friends of the seminary can assist in fulfilling its stated purpose of preparing God-called men and women for vocational service in Baptist churches and in other Christian ministries throughout the world; (b) to assist by providing and securing financial resources for the opportunities and needs of the Seminary; (c) to help share the Southeastern "story" with friends, business acquaintances, and the larger Southern Baptist family; (d) to assist in the recruitment of students by encouraging individuals who are seeking to prepare for ministry to consider attending Southeastern Seminary, and; (e) to assist in the overall development program of the seminary.



*Board of Visitors members work to expand the Seminary's development*

## BOARD OF TRUSTEES

The Board of Trustees consists of thirty members who are elected by the Southern Baptist Convention and are charged with the control and governance of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, Inc.

The chief function of the Board is to establish policy concerning the operation of the Seminary and approve the academic programs offered by the school. Not only must the Board know and understand the objectives of the Seminary, they must interpret, clarify, and apply that understanding to current conditions of the school as well as help others to understand these policies, programs, and standards.

Though meeting formally on the Seminary campus only twice a year, individual members of the Board make it a point to become personally involved in Seminary life all year round. Working out of their love for the Seminary, Trustees selflessly serve as recruiters, fund-raisers, and prayer warriors for the benefit of Southeastern Seminary and the Kingdom of God.



**Russell Beal**  
Indianapolis, IN  
Pastor: Grace Baptist  
Church  
Term Exp. 2003



**Ronald Cherry**  
Dallas, TX  
President: Dalcen  
Investments  
Term Exp. 2006



**Terrence Collier**  
Pound, VA  
Engineer  
Term Exp. 2006



**Kelly Ann Dodson**  
Meadville, PA  
Homemaker  
Term Exp. 2004





**Elmer J. Dryden**  
*Charlotte, NC*  
 Owner: Commercial  
 & Industrial  
 Leasing, Inc.  
*Term Exp. 2003*



**Wendell R. Estep**  
*Columbia, SC*  
 Pastor: First Baptist  
 Church  
*Term Exp. 2003*



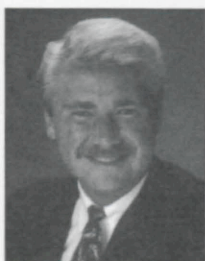
**Jack E. Fallaw**  
*Charlotte, NC*  
 Owner: Fallaw Builders  
*Term Exp. 2004*



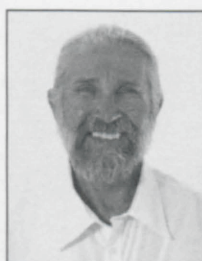
**Steve Felker**  
*Colonial Heights, VA*  
 Pastor: Swift Creek  
 Baptist Church  
*Term Exp. 2005*



**James Goldston, III**  
*Raleigh, NC*  
 Owner: Goldston  
 Building Supply  
 Retired  
*Term Exp. 2006*



**Mark E. Harris**  
*Augusta, GA*  
 Pastor: Curtis Baptist  
 Church  
*Term Exp. 2004*



**Richard Headrick**  
*Laurel, MS 39440*  
 President: Headrick  
 Companies  
*Term Exp. 2006*



**Jimmie Herring**  
*Bastrop, LA*  
 Pastor: Bonita Road  
 Baptist Church  
*Term Exp. 2002*



**Kent Humphreys**  
*Oklahoma City, OK*  
 Fellowship of  
 Companies for Christ  
*Term Exp. 2004*



**Jimmy R. Jacumin**  
*Connelly Springs, NC*  
 President: Jacumin Engi-  
 neering & Machine Co.  
*Term Exp. 2006*

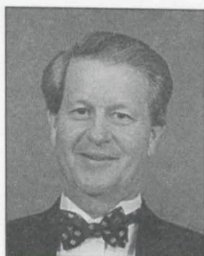


**Timothy D. Lewis**  
 Vice Chairman  
*Troy, IL*  
 Pastor: Bethel  
 Baptist Church  
*Term Exp. 2006*



**Roger L. Luther**  
*Burton, MI*  
 Pastor: Harmony  
 Baptist Church  
*Term Exp. 2006*





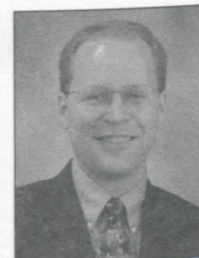
**Philip T. Mercer**  
Treasurer  
Columbia, MD  
President: Thulman  
Eastern  
Term Exp. 2005



**James E. Merritt**  
Easley, SC  
Retired Vice President:  
Steel Heddle Mfg.  
Term Exp. 2005



**Pam Moseley**  
Kingsport, TN  
Homemaker  
Term Exp. 2006



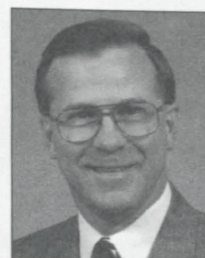
**Steven Oswalt**  
Aberdeen, NJ  
Pastor: Calvary Baptist  
Church  
Term Exp. 2006



**Coy C. Privette**  
Chairman  
Kannapolis, NC  
Consultant: Christian  
Action League  
Term Exp. 2005



**Cindy Province**  
Defiance, MO  
PAC Director,  
Homemaker  
Term Exp. 2004



**Tom Rush**  
Clovis, NM  
Pastor: First Baptist  
Church  
Term Exp. 2005



**Charles W. Waller**  
Secretary  
Jeffersontown, VA  
Pastor: Covenant  
Baptist Church  
Term Exp. 2003



**Hayes P. Wicker**  
Naples, FL  
Pastor: First Baptist  
Church  
Term Exp. 2003



**Bradley Wilcoxon**  
Auburn, CA  
Pastor: Bell Road Baptist  
Church  
Term Exp. 2003



## PRESIDENT'S CABINET



**Paige Patterson**  
*President*  
B.A.,  
Hardin-Simmons  
University;  
Th.M., Th.D.,  
New Orleans Baptist  
Theological Seminary.  
*Serving since 1992.*



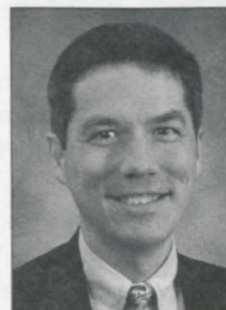
**L. Russ Bush, III**  
*Academic  
Vice President/  
Dean of the Faculty*  
B.A.,  
Mississippi College;  
M.Div., Ph.D.,  
Southwestern Baptist  
Theological Seminary;  
Additional studies:  
North Texas State  
University;  
University of Cambridge.  
*Serving since 1989.*



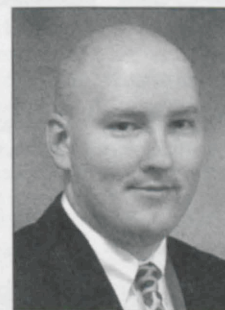
**N. Allan Moseley**  
*Vice President  
for Student Services/  
Dean of Students*  
B.A.,  
Samford University;  
M.Div., Th.D.,  
New Orleans Baptist  
Theological Seminary.  
*Serving since 1996.*



**Bart C. Neal**  
*Vice President  
for Institutional  
Advancement*  
B.M.,  
Baylor University;  
M.R.E., Ed.D.,  
New Orleans Baptist  
Theological Seminary.  
*Serving since 1993.*



**Waylan Owens**  
*Vice President for  
Institutional  
Effectiveness and  
Assessment*  
B.A.,  
University of West  
Florida;  
M.Div., Ph.D.,  
New Orleans Baptist  
Theological Seminary.  
*Serving since 1998.*



**Ryan R. Hutchinson**  
*Vice President for  
Administration*  
B.S.,  
University of Tampa.  
*Serving since 1999.*



## ADMINISTRATIVE COUNCIL



**Sheldon H. Alexander**  
*Registrar/Assistant  
to the Dean*  
B.B.A., West Texas State  
University; M.Div.,  
Southwestern Baptist  
Theological Seminary.  
*Serving since 1989.*



**David C. Armstrong**  
*Comptroller*  
B.B.A., Texas A & M;  
M.S., Texas A & M;  
M.Div. (program);  
Southeastern Baptist  
Theological Seminary.  
*Serving since 2001.*



**Gerald P. Cowen**  
*Dean of the College*  
B.A., Mississippi  
College; Th.M., Th.D.,  
New Orleans Baptist  
Theological Seminary.  
Additional studies:  
Regent's Park College,  
Oxford.  
*Serving since 1992.*



**Keith E. Eitel**  
*Director, Center for Great  
Commission Studies*  
B.A., Dallas Bapt. Univ.;  
M.A., Baylor Univ.;  
D.Miss., Trinity  
Evangelical Divinity  
School; D.Theol., Univ.  
of South Africa; Post  
Doctoral Study Univ. of  
North Texas and Faculté  
de Théologie  
Protestante de Yaoundé.  
*Serving since 1992.*



**George H. Harvey**  
*Director of  
Development*  
B.A., East Carolina  
University; J.D.,  
Wake Forest University.  
*Serving since 1989.*



**Sid E. King**  
*Director of  
Facilities Management*  
B.B.A., North Texas  
University; M.B.A.,  
University of Dallas.  
*Serving since 1997.*



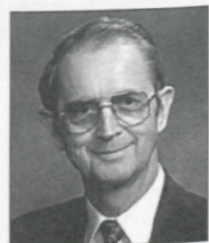
**Michael S. Lawson**  
*Director of  
Campus Security*  
B.A., Furman  
University; M.Div.,  
Southeastern Baptist  
Theological Seminary.  
*Serving since 2002.*



**Shawn C. Madden**  
*Director of Library*  
B.A., Texas A & M  
University; M.A.B.S.,  
Criswell College;  
M.L.S., University of  
North Carolina at Chapel  
Hill; Ph.D., University of  
Texas at Arlington.  
*Serving since 1994.*



**L.E. "Skip" Midkiff**  
*Director of  
Employment Services*  
B.A., Stetson University;  
M.Div., Southeastern  
Baptist Theological  
Seminary.  
*Serving since 1995.*



**Julian Motley**  
*Director of  
Denominational  
Relations and Ministry  
Referral*  
B.A., Wake Forest  
College; M.Div.,  
Southeastern Baptist  
Theological Seminary.  
*Serving since 1993.*



**Joe C. Sheffield**  
*Director of Housing*  
B.S., M.Ed.,  
Georgia Southern  
University;  
M.Div., D.Min.,  
Southeastern Baptist  
Theological Seminary.  
*Serving since 1994.*



**Tim Shidal**  
*Director of Information  
Technology*  
B.S., University of  
North Carolina -  
Charlotte.  
*Serving since 2001.*



**Thomas White**  
*Director of Student Life*  
B.A., Anderson College;  
M.Div., Ph.D.  
(residency), Southeastern  
Baptist Theological  
Seminary  
*Serving since 2001.*



**Jerry Yandell**  
*Director of  
Admissions*  
B.A., M.Div.,  
Southeastern Baptist  
Theological Seminary  
*Serving since 2001*



## FACULTY PROFILE

In seeking to build the Faculty at Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, and Southeastern College at Wake Forest, the following "Faculty Profile" has been established by the Trustees in order to define the general characteristics sought in all elected Faculty members. Within the Faculty there will be specific characteristics needed for individual positions related to the teaching specialization. Those special expectations may be set forth in position descriptions prepared for each declared vacancy or in other ways. The "Faculty Profile," however, describes the general expectations of the institution for its permanent Faculty.

Elected members of the Faculty at Southeastern serve the Christian community as ministers who are personally committed to the lordship of Jesus Christ in every area of life; they seek to obey Christ's command to love God with all their heart, soul, and mind, and their neighbor as themselves; they are able and ready to testify of a personal experience of regenerating grace in their life; they affirm and maintain biblical standards of sexual morality; they defend and honor the biblical reverence for life; and they are dedicated to the task of equipping students for service through local churches, mission work, and other forms of Christian ministry.

Elected members of the Faculty are Baptists in sympathy with the mission of the Southern Baptist Convention; during their time of service at Southeastern they are active members of a cooperating Southern Baptist church; and they are personally committed to intentional evangelism, Christian social concerns, and world missions.

Faculty members teaching at the master's level and above are expected to have a basic theological education and an earned research doctorate (such as the Th.D., Ph.D., or a degree with similar recognition) from an established institution of higher learning. Moreover, all faculty are required to have and maintain an appropriate expertise in their teaching field.

Faculty members are competent teachers committed to the purpose and the mission of the school and to the historic evangelical Christian faith, while employing all useful methods of research and avenues of legitimate theological inquiry in the free pursuit of truth and knowledge.

Faculty members accept, affirm, pledge to teach in accordance with and not contrary to, and subscribe to the "Abstract of Principles" and the Baptist Faith and Message 2000; they affirm and teach the Bible as the inspired, inerrant, and infallible Word of God, a perfect treasure of divine instruction, with God for its author, salvation for its end, and truth without any mixture of error for its matter, the true center of Christian union, and the supreme standard by which all human conduct, creeds, and religious opinions should be tried.

*Adopted 1992 and amended 2001 by the Board of Trustees*



## ELECTED FACULTY: 2002 - 2003



**David R. Beck**

*Associate Professor of New Testament and Greek*

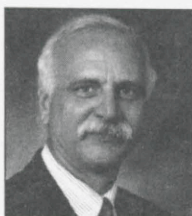
B.A., Eastern Kentucky University; M.Div., Eastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Duke University. Teaching at SEBTS since 1995.



**Edward A. Buchanan**

*Senior Professor of Christian Education  
LifeWay Professor*

B.A., Rutgers University; M.R.E., New York Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary. Additional studies: University of Minnesota; Harvard University. Faculty, Grand Rapids Baptist College and Seminary 1969-74; Dean, Lancaster Bible College 1976-78; Faculty, Bethel Seminary 1978-93. Teaching at SEBTS since 1993.



**David Alan Black**

*Professor of New Testament and Greek*

B.A., Biola University; M.Div., Talbot School of Theology; D.Theol., University of Basel, Switzerland; Additional studies, Jerusalem University College, Israel.

Faculty, Biola University, 1976-85; Faculty, Grace Graduate School 1985-90; Faculty, Biola University 1990-98. Teaching at SEBTS since 1998.



**L. Russ Bush, III**

*Senior Professor of Philosophy of Religion  
Academic Vice President/Dean of the Faculty*

B.A., Mississippi College; M.Div., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Additional studies: North Texas State University; University of Cambridge. Faculty, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1973-89. Teaching at SEBTS since 1989.



**John E. Boozer**

*Associate Professor of Church Music*

B.M., Samford University; M.C.M., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; D.M.A., Louisiana State University.

Teaching at SEBTS since 2000.



**Emir F. Caner**

*Assistant Professor of Church History  
and Anabaptist Studies\**

B.A., Criswell College; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington.

Teaching at SEBTS since 1999.



**George W. Braswell, Jr.**

*Distinguished Professor of  
Missions and World Religions*

B.A., Wake Forest University; B.D., Yale Divinity School; D.Min., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Additional studies: University of Teheran. Missionary, 1967-74; Faculty, University of Teheran, 1968-74. Teaching at SEBTS since 1974.

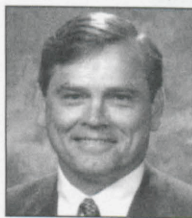


**R. Logan Carson**

*Senior Professor of Christian Theology\**

B.A., Shaw University; B.D., Hartford Seminary; Th.M., Louisville Presbyterian Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Drew University.

Faculty, Gardner-Webb University, 1973-94. Teaching at SEBTS since 1994.



**William E. Brown**

*Assistant Professor of  
Evangelism & Church Planting  
Nehemiah Project Director*

B.A., M.Ed., University of South Carolina; M.Div., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary. Teaching at SEBTS since 1999.



**Frank J. Catanzaro, III**

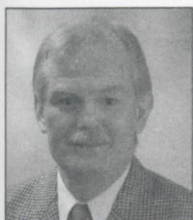
*Associate Professor of  
Pastoral Care and Counseling*

B.A., Southern Wesleyan University; M.R.E., Ed.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary. Teaching at SEBTS since 1998.

\* Teaching at Southeastern College at Wake Forest



## ELECTED FACULTY: 2002 - 2003



**Robert L. Cole**

*Assistant Professor of Old Testament and Semitic Languages*

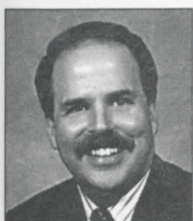
B.A., Western Michigan University; M.Div., Th.M., Trinity International University; M.A., Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles. Teaching at SEBTS since 2001.



**Gary A. Galeotti**

*Senior Professor of Old Testament*

B.A., Oklahoma Baptist University; M.Div., Th.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Faculty, Southwest Baptist University, 1976-83; Faculty, Criswell College, 1983-92. Teaching at SEBTS since 1992.



**Kenneth S. Coley**

*Associate Professor of Education and Administration, Director of Secondary Education Program (College)*

B.A., Wake Forest University; M.Ed., College of William and Mary; Ed.D., University of Maryland. Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.



**Nannette Minor Godwin**

*Assistant Professor of Church Music and Keyboard*

B.M., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.Div./C.M., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro.



**Gerald P. Cowen**

*Senior Professor of New Testament and Greek Dean of the College*

B.A., Mississippi College; Th.M., Th.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary. Additional studies: Regent's Park College, Oxford. Faculty, Southwest Baptist University, 1973-80; Faculty, Criswell College, 1980-92. Teaching at SEBTS since 1992.

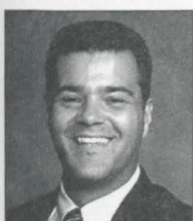


**John S. Hammett**

*Associate Professor of Systematic Theology*

B.A., Duke University; M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; D.Min., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary. Additional Studies: Vanderbilt Divinity School.

Teaching at SEBTS since 1995.



**John L. Davis**

*Associate Professor of Church Music*

B.M., Samford University; M.C.M., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; D.M.A., University of Georgia. Teaching at SEBTS since 1993.



**Keith Harper**

*Associate Professor of Church History*

B.A., Lexington Baptist College; M.A., Murray State University; Ph.D., University of Kentucky. Faculty, Mississippi College, 1991-96. Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.



**Keith E. Eitel**

*Professor of Christian Missions Director of the Center for Great Commission Studies*

B.A., Dallas Baptist University; M.A., Baylor University; D.Miss., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; D.Theol., University of South Africa; Post Doctoral Study at Faculté de Théologie Protestante de Yaoundé and University of North Texas. Missionary, 1977-85 and 1982-85; Dean, Cameroon Baptist Theological Seminary, 1982-85; Faculty, Criswell College, 1985-92. Teaching at SEBTS since 1992.



**Gregory H. Harris**

*Associate Professor of Biblical Exposition\**

B.A., Campbell University; M.A., North Carolina Central University; M.Div., Th.M., Talbot Theological Seminary; Th.D., Dallas Theological Seminary. Faculty, Washington Bible College, 1989-95. Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.

\* Teaching at Southeastern College at Wake Forest



## ELECTED FACULTY: 2002 - 2003



**Daniel R. Heimbach**

*Professor of Christian Ethics*

B.S., United States Naval Academy; M.A., M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; M.Phil., Ph.D., Drew University. Additional studies: University Southern California in San Diego, Harvard University, John F. Kennedy School of Government.  
*Teaching at SEBTS since 1993.*



**Bruce Little**

*Associate Professor of Philosophy of Religion*

B.R.E., Baptist Bible College; M.A., Liberty University; D.Min., Columbia Biblical Seminary; Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.



**Andreas J. Köstenberger**

*Professor of New Testament  
Director of Ph.D./Th.M. Studies*

Mag. et Dr. rer. soc. oec., Vienna University of Economics; M.Div., Columbia Biblical University; Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School.  
*Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.*



**Shawn C. Madden**

*Assistant Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew\*  
Director of Library Services*

B.A., Texas A & M University; M.A.B.S., Criswell College; M.L.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington.



**David E. Lanier**

*Professor of New Testament  
Editor of Faith and Mission*

B.A., North Georgia College; M.A. University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.Div., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.  
*Faculty, Criswell College, 1989-92;  
Teaching at SEBTS since 1992.*



**Ned Mathews**

*Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries*

B.A., East Tennessee State College; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; M.Theol., D.Theol., University of South Africa.



**J. Gregory Lawson**

*Associate Professor of Christian Education*

B.A., Carson-Newman College; M.A., Tennessee Theological University; J.D., Campbell University School of Law; M.Ed., Ed.D., North Texas State University; M.A., M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.  
*Faculty, Williams Baptist College, 1993-96.  
Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.*



**Wayne V. McDill**

*Senior Professor of Preaching*

B.A., East Texas Baptist College; M.Div., Th.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.  
*Teaching at SEBTS since 1989.*



**Mark D. Liederbach**

*Assistant Professor of Christian Ethics*

B.S., James Maddison University; M.A., Denver Seminary; Ph.D., Virginia University.  
*Teaching at SEBTS since 1999.*



**Steven A. McKinion**

*Associate Professor of Historical Theology*

B.A., Mississippi College; M.A., University of Mobile; Ph.D., King's College, University of Aberdeen.  
*Teaching at SEBTS since 1998.*

\* Teaching at Southeastern College.



## ELECTED FACULTY: 2002 - 2003



### **N. Allan Moseley**

*Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew  
Vice President for Student Services/  
Dean of Students*

B.A., Samford University; M.Div., Th.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary. Additional studies: Duke University Divinity School. Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.



### **Paige Patterson**

*Senior Professor of Theology  
President*

B.A., Hardin-Simmons University; Th.M., Th.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary. President, Criswell College, 1975-92. Teaching at SEBTS since 1992.



### **Bart C. Neal**

*Professor of Christian Education  
Vice President for Institutional Advancement*

B.M., Baylor University; M.R.E., Ed.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary. Director of Admissions and Registrar, New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary, 1978-90; Vice-President for Development, New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary, 1990-93. Teaching at SEBTS since 1993.



### **James P. Porowski**

*Associate Professor of  
Child and Family Development*

B.A., Texas Christian University; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary; M.A., Psy.D., George Fox College. Teaching at SEBTS since 1995.



### **David P. Nelson**

*Assistant Professor of Systematic Theology*

B.M., M.M., Hardin-Simmons University; Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.



### **Alvin L. Reid**

*Professor of Evangelism - Bailey  
Smith Chair of Evangelism  
Director of External Studies*

B.A., Samford University; M.Div., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Faculty, Houston Baptist University, 1992-95. Teaching at SEBTS since 1995.



### **Waylan B. Owens**

*Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries  
Vice President for Institutional Effectiveness  
and Assessment*

B.A., University of West Florida; M.Div., Ph.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary. Teaching at SEBTS since 1998.



### **Maurice A. Robinson**

*Senior Professor of New Testament*

B.A., University of South Florida; M.Div., Th.M., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Faculty, St. Petersburg Baptist College, 1982-84; Faculty, Luther Rice Theological Seminary, 1985-91. Teaching at SEBTS since 1991.



### **Dorothy K. Patterson**

*Professor of Women's Studies*

B.A., Hardin-Simmons University; Th.M., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; D.Min., Luther Rice Seminary; D.Theol., University of South Africa.



### **Mark F. Rooker**

*Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew*

B.A., Rice University; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., Brandeis University. Additional studies: Hebrew University, Jerusalem. Faculty, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1988-92; Faculty, Criswell College, 1992-96. Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.

\* Teaching at Southeastern College.



## ELECTED FACULTY: 2002 - 2003



**Stephen N. Rummage**

*Associate Professor of Preaching  
Director of the Doctor of Ministry Program*

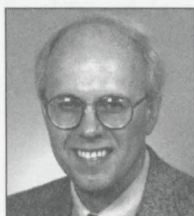
B.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro;  
M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary;  
Ph.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary.  
*Teaching at SEBTS since 1997.*



**Fred M. Williams, III**

*Assistant Professor of History and Languages\**

B.A., Vanderbilt University; M.Div., Trinity  
Evangelical Divinity School; Th.M., Southeastern  
Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of  
North Carolina at Chapel Hill.  
*Teaching at SEBTS since 1995.*



**John H. Sailhamer**

*Senior Professor of Old Testament and Hebrew*

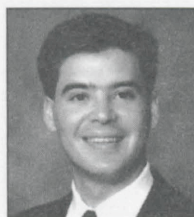
B.A., California State University at Long Beach;  
Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary; M.A., Ph.D.,  
University of California at Los Angeles.  
*Teaching at SEBTS since 1999.*



**Sam R. Williams**

*Assistant Professor of Pastoral Care*

B.S., University of Arizona; M.A., Ph.D., California  
School of Professional Psychology.  
*Teaching at SEBTS since 2000.*



**Peter R. Schemm, Jr.**

*Assistant Professor of Systematic Theology*

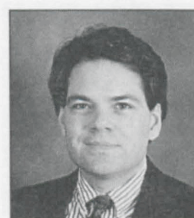
B.B.A., University of Georgia; M.Div., Ph.D.,  
Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.  
*Teaching at SEBTS since 2000.*



**Josef Solc**

*Associate Professor of Evangelism and Missions*

B.A., Oral Roberts University; M.Div., Ph.D.,  
Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.  
*Teaching at SEBTS since 1997.*



**C. Ivan Spencer**

*Associate Professor of History and Philosophy\**

B.A., M.A., Criswell College; Ph.D.,  
University of Texas at Arlington.  
*Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.*

\* Teaching at Southeastern College.



## APPOINTED FACULTY: 2002 - 2003



**George H. Chok**

*Instructor of Theology\**

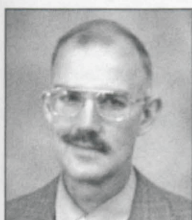
B.Sc., Georgia Institute of Technology; M.Div., International School of Theology, San Bernardino; S.T.M., Ph.D. Candidate, Dallas Theological Seminary.



**David W. Jones**

*Assistant Professor of Christian Ethics*

B.S., Liberty University; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Candidate, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary



**Anthony B. Greenham**

*Instructor of Religion and Islamic Studies\**

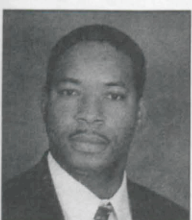
B.A., University of Natl; M.A.B.S. Criswell College; Ph.D. (residency), Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.



**Steven W. Ladd**

*Instructor of Theology and History of Ideas\**

B.A., Georgia State University; M.A., Georgia State University; M.Div., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D. Candidate, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary



**Derry Hodge**

*Instructor of Speech and Preaching\**

B.B.A., Florida International University; M.Div./L., Ph.D. Candidate, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.



**Lawrence W. Mayo**

*Associate Professor of Music*

B.M.E., M.M.E., Florida State University; D.M.A., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary



**David S. Hogg**

*Assistant Professor of Church History*

B.A., University of Toronto; M.Div., Westminster Theological Seminary; Ph.D. University of St. Andrews.



**Phyllis M. McCraw**

*Instructor of English Composition\**

B.S., Radford University; M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.



**R. Alton James**

*Associate Professor of Missions*

B.S., Bluff College; M.Div., Th.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary  
Faculty, New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary, 1993-95; Missionary, 1989-2002.



**Steven Prescott**

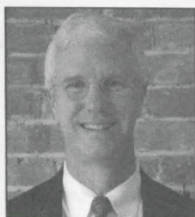
*Instructor of Church History\**

B.A., University of Florida; M.A., University of Florida; J.D., University of Florida; M.A., Liberty Baptist Theological Seminary; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D. Candidate, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

\* Teaching at Southeastern College.



## APPOINTED FACULTY: 2002 - 2003



**Michael E. Travers**  
*Professor of English\**

B.A., M.A., McMaster University; Dip.Ed., University of Western Ontario; Ph.D., Michigan State University. Faculty, Cornerstone University, 1979-1982 and 1989-1993; Faculty, Liberty University, 1982-1989; Faculty, Mississippi College, 1993-2002; Teaching at SEBTS since 2002.

## VISITING & ADJUNCTIVE FACULTY

### Brenda Byrd

*Adjunctive Instructor of Piano and Voice*

B.M., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.M., East Carolina University.

### Anne Basden

*Adjunctive Instructor of Piano and Voice*

B.M., Eastern Carolina University.

### Bill Bennett

*Visiting Professor of Preaching*

B.A., Wake Forest University; M.Div., M.A., Duke University; Th.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary.

### Travis Bradshaw

*Adjunctive Professor of Economics and Geography\**

B.S., James Madison University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Florida.

### Cky Carrigan

*Visiting Fletcher Professor of Missions*

B.A. Criswell College; M.Ed., University of Maryland; M.Div., Ph.D. Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

### Cathy Coley

*Adjunctive Instructor of Child and Adolescent Development\**

B.A. Baylor University; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

### Paul Enns

*Adjunctive Professor of Theology*

M.R.E., Winnipeg Bible College; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary; Th.D., Dallas Theological Seminary.

### William Fritz

*Adjunctive Professor of Music*

B.M., California Institute of the Arts; M.A., California State University; Ph.D., University of Miami.

### Jeff Gift

*Adjunctive Professor of Natural Science\**

B.S., College of William and Mary; Ph.D., American University.

### Edward Gravley

*Adjunctive Instructor of New Testament\**

B.Th., Piedmont Bible College; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D. Candidate, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

### Cal Guy

*Visiting Fletcher Professor of Missions*

B.A., Union University; Th.M., Th.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional studies: Union Theological Seminary.

### Robin Hadaway

*Visiting Fletcher Professor of Missions*

B.A., Memphis State University; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; D.Min., Golden Gate Baptist Theological Seminary.

### Kimberly Hutchinson

*Adjunctive Instructor of Computers\**

B.A., M.S., Mississippi State University.

### Richard Land

*Adjunctive Professor of History*

A.B., Princeton University; Th.M., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; D.Phil., Oxford University.

\* Teaching at Southeastern College.



## VISITING & ADJUNCTIVE FACULTY

### Steve Lemke

*Adjunctive Professor of Philosophy*

B.A., Louisiana Tech. University; M.Div., M.A.R.E., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.

### Larry McDonald

*Adjunctive Instructor of Evangelism\**

B.A. Mississippi College; M.Div., International School of Theology; D. Min., Reformed Theological Seminary; Ph.D. Candidate, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

### Dwayne Million

*Adjunctive Instructor of Pastoral Counseling\**

B.A., Albion College., M.A., M.Div., Liberty University; Ph.D. Candidate, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

### Julian Motley

*Adjunctive Instructor of Supervised Ministry*

B.A., Wake Forest University; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

### Bob Olson

*Adjunctive Instructor of Church History\**

B.A., North Carolina State University; M.Div., Th.M., Ph.D. Candidate, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

### Luis Pantoja

*Adjunctive Professor of Theology*

B.Th., Febias College, Manila, Philippines; M.Div., Denver Conservative Baptist Seminary; S.T.M., Dallas Theological Seminary; Th.D., Dallas Theological Seminary.

### Norman Peart

*Adjunctive Professor of Ethics*

B.S., Baptist Bible College; M.Div., Th.M., Grand Rapids Bible Seminary; Ph.D., Michigan State University.

### Virginia Porowski

*Adjunctive Instructor of Psychology\**

B.A., Emory University; M.A., Liberty University.

### Eric Pratt

*Adjunctive Professor of Church Administration*

M.Div., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary.

### Edward Pruitt

*Adjunctive Instructor of Missions\**

B.Th., Florida Baptist Theological College; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; D.Theol. (residency), University of South Africa.

### Van Sanders

*Visiting Fletcher Professor of Missions*

B.A., University of Tennessee at Chattanooga; M.Div., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.

### Harry Starnes

*Adjunctive Professor of Secondary Education\**

B.A., M.E., University of North Carolina; Ed.D., East Carolina University.

### Charles Warren

*Adjunctive Professor of Philosophy of Religion*

B.S., Auburn University; M.Div., Ph.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

### Curt Watke

*Visiting Fletcher Professor of Missions*

B.A., Bob Jones University; M.A.B.S., M. Div., Biblical Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.

### Malcolm Yarnell

*Adjunctive Professor of History*

B.S., Louisiana State University; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Th.M., Duke University Divinity School; Ph.D., Oxford University.

\* Teaching at Southeastern College.



## EMERITI & RETIRED FACULTY

### **J. Morris Ashcraft**

*Former Dean of the Faculty and  
Retired Professor of Theology*

B.A., Ouachita Baptist University; B.D., Ph.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional studies: Union Theological Seminary (NYC); University of Zurich; Divinity School of the University of Chicago.

### **James H. Blackmore**

*Emeritus Professor of A.Div. Studies*

B.A., Wake Forest University; B.D., Colgate-Rochester Divinity School; Ph.D., University of Edinburgh; Additional studies: Duke University; University of Iowa; Princeton University.

### **Thomas Albert Bland**

*Retired Professor of Christian Ethics and Sociology*

B.A., The University of North Carolina; B.D., Th.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional studies: Yale University; University of North Carolina; Union Theological Seminary (NYC).

### **William P. Clemmons**

*Retired Professor of Christian Education*

A.B., University of South Carolina; M.A., Duquesne University; M.Div., M.R.E., Ed.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Cert., Università degli Stranieri, Italy; Additional studies: George Peabody College of Vanderbilt University; Università degli Studi, Rome.

### **Robert H. Culpepper**

*Retired Professor of Theology*

B.A., Mercer University; B.D., Th.M., Ph.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional studies: Union Theological Seminary (Richmond); Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Baptist Seminary, Ruschlikon.

### **Lewis A. Drummond**

*Past President and Retired Professor  
of History and Theology of Evangelism*

A.B., Samford University; B.D., Th.M., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Kings College, University of London; Additional studies: Oxford University; Spurgeon's Theological College.

### **John I. Durham**

*Retired Professor of Hebrew and Old Testament*

B.A., Wake Forest University; B.D., Th.M., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; D.Phil., Oxford University; Additional studies, University of Heidelberg; University of Zurich; Albright Institute, Jerusalem.

### **John W. Eddins, Jr.**

*Retired Professor of Theology*

B.S., Auburn University; B.A., Samford University; B.D., Th.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional studies: Duke University; Union Theological Seminary (NYC); University of North Carolina.

### **James West Good**

*Retired Professor of Church Music*

B.A., Wake Forest University; M.S.M., D.M.A., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional studies: Boston University; University of North Carolina. Faculty, The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1961-78.

### **Garland A. Hendricks**

*Emeritus Professor of Church-Community Development*

B.A., D.D., Wake Forest University; Th.B., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional studies: Emory University.

### **T. Furman Hewitt**

*Retired Professor of Christian Ethics*

B.A., Furman University; B.D., Th.M., Th.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Duke University; Additional studies: Lutheran Theological Seminary; University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Cambridge University; Oxford University.

### **Ben S. Johnson**

*Emeritus Professor of Music*

A.B., University of Missouri; M.A., Ed.D., Columbia University; Additional studies: Academy for Music, Vienna; Juilliard School of Music; Union Theological Seminary (NYC); Indiana University; University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

### **H. Eugene McLeod**

*Former Head Librarian  
and Retired Professor of Bibliography*

B.S., Clemson University; M.S., Ph.D., Iowa State University; B.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; M.L.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

### **Albert L. Meiburg**

*Former Dean of the Faculty  
and Retired Professor of Pastoral Theology*

B.S., Clemson University; B.D., Th.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional studies: Union Theological Seminary; University of Louisville; University of Michigan.

### **Delos Miles**

*Retired Professor of Evangelism*

B.A., Furman University; B.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; S.T.D., San Francisco Theological Seminary; Additional studies: Erskine Seminary.

### **Archie L. Nations**

*Retired Professor of New Testament Interpretation*

B.A., Baylor University; B.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Vanderbilt University; Additional studies: Duke University; Union Theological Seminary (Richmond).



## EMERITI & RETIRED FACULTY

### **Alan Neely**

*Retired Professor of Missiology*

B.A., Baylor University; B.D., Th.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., American University; Additional studies: University of Glasgow; University of Colorado.

### **Robert E. Poerschke**

*Retired Professor of Christian Education*

B.A., Furman University; Th.M., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ed.D., Union Theological Seminary and Teachers College of Columbia University; Additional studies: Assumption College, Worcester, Massachusetts; Duke University.

### **Bruce P. Powers**

*Retired Professor of Christian Education*

B.A., Mercer University; M.R.E., Ed.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional studies: Indiana University; University of Louisville.

### **B. Elmo Scoggin**

*Retired Professor of Hebrew and Old Testament*

B.A., Furman University; Th.M., Th.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional studies: Brandeis University; Hebrew University and Hebrew Union College (Jerusalem).

### **J. Carroll Trotter, Jr.**

*Emeritus Professor of Preaching and Speech*

B.A., Samford University; Th.M., Th.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional studies: Drew University; Duke University; University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

### **Malcolm O. Tolbert**

*Retired Professor of New Testament*

B.A., Louisiana College; B.D., Th.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional studies: University of Munich.



## GRADERS: 2001 - 2002

**David Beck**  
Eric Wills, Fall & Spring

**Bill Bennett**  
David M. Paulk II, Fall  
Mark E. Smith, Spring

**David Black**  
Andrew Neamtu (Fellow)  
Fall & Spring  
Abidan Paul Shah (Fellow)  
Fall & Spring

**John Boozer**  
David Brandon Snow, Fall

**George Braswell, Jr.**  
Ant Greenham (Fellow), Fall

**William Brown**  
Andrew Ehlers, Fall & Spring

**Ed Buchanan**  
Tanya Ehlers, Fall & Spring

**Russ Bush**  
Randy Mann, Fall & Spring

**Emir Caner**  
Ronnie Faircloth, Fall  
John Donaldson, Spring

**Logan Carson**  
Wesley Price, Spring

**Frank Catanzaro**  
Marty Jacumin (Fellow), Fall  
James Forrester, Fall & Spring

**George Chok**  
Jared Henson, Spring

**Robert Cole**  
John Oros (Fellow)  
Fall & Spring

**Ken Coley**  
Jamie Arnette, Fall & Spring

**John Davis**  
Brian Jernigan, Fall

**Keith Eitel**  
Phil Hopkins (Fellow),  
Fall & Spring

**Gary Galeotti**  
J.A. Lesley (Fellow)  
Fall & Spring  
Kathryn L. Johnson, Fall

**Nannette Godwin**  
Connie Johnson, Fall

**John Hammett**  
Mark Leeds (Fellow), Spring

**Greg Harris**  
Ben Durand, Fall & Spring

**Dan Heimback**  
David W. Jones (Fellow)  
Fall & Spring

**Derry Hodge**  
Orett Bailey, Fall & Spring

**Andreas Köstenberger**  
David Croteau (Fellow), Fall  
Mark Owens, Spring  
John Nixon (Fellow)  
Fall & Spring

**Steve Ladd**  
Danny Dautridge, Fall  
Matthew Queen (Fellow), Spring

**David Lanier**  
Steve Frary, Fall & Spring  
Scott Shubert, Fall

**Greg Lawson**  
Tom Crites, Fall & Spring  
James Lister, Fall  
Bill Muench, Fall  
Bobby Lewis, Spring  
Ben Cole, Spring

**Jason Lee**  
John Nixon (Fellow)  
Fall & Spring  
Joshua Williams, Fall

**Bruce Little**  
José Rondon, Fall & Spring

**Shawn Madden**  
Jonathan Harrison, Fall & Spring

**Ned Mathews**  
Walton M. Cooper, Jr.  
Fall & Spring

**Phyllis McCraw**  
Melody Luther, Fall & Spring

**Wayne McDill**  
Matthew McDill (Fellow)  
Fall & Spring

**Steve McKinion**  
Bob Olsen (Fellow), Fall

**Allan Moseley**  
Peter Yimbu (Fellow), Fall  
Shane Russell, Spring

**David Nelson**  
Bruce Ashford (Fellow), Fall  
Bill McMullan (Fellow), Fall

**Waylan Owens**  
Rand Michael Mender  
Fall & Spring

**Dorothy Patterson**  
Betsy Sibley, Fall & Spring

**James Porowski**  
Brad Hambrick, Fall

**Steve Prescott**  
Chad Johnson, Spring

**Alvin Reid**  
Matthew B. Queen (Fellow), Fall

**Maurice Robinson**  
Ed Graveley (Fellow)  
Fall & Spring

**Mark Rooker**  
Raymond Palmer, Fall & Spring

**Stephen Rummage**  
Stephen Y. Livengood  
Fall & Spring

**John Sailhamer**  
Randall McKinion (Fellow), Fall

**Pete Schemm**  
Steven Wade (Fellow)  
Fall & Spring

**Joseph Solc**  
Mark D. Walton (Fellow)  
Fall & Spring

**Ivan Spencer**  
Lucinda Wills, Fall & Spring

**Sam Williams**  
R.E. (Ed) Kendrick III  
Fall & Spring  
Michael L. Chiavone  
Fall & Spring



## AWARDS FOR ACADEMIC DISTINCTION 2001 - 2002 —○

### **College Award**

#### **Fletcher and Mildred Driskell History of Ideas Award**

An annual award presented to the student who submits the best senior thesis on a topic in the history of ideas. *Awarded to Kenneth Emory Stutts in 2002.*

### **Biblical Studies**

#### **The Arthur F. and Olga M. Robinson Advanced Language Prize**

An annual award to an M.Div. or Th.M. student who has shown proficiency in the mastery of Hebrew and Greek on the advanced level by the satisfactory completion of two courses in each language beyond the elementary level. *Awarded to Terrance Allen Beatty in 2002.*

#### **The Baxter C. Phillips and Wanda L. Phillips Greek Exposition Award**

An annual award presented to the student who submits the best Greek Exposition paper on a selected text. *Awarded to Rand Michael Muender in 2002.*

#### **The Edward A. McDowell, Jr. Greek Award**

An annual award given in recognition of excellence in the study of advanced Greek. *Awarded to Stephen Ward Frary in 2002.*

#### **The Frances Jackson Durham Hebrew Prize**

An annual award to a student who has shown proficiency in the mastery of the Hebrew language. *Awarded to Rand Michael Muender in 2002.*

#### **The John and G. Henton Davies Old Testament Prize**

An annual award to a student who shows high potential as a teacher of Hebrew and Old Testament. *Awarded to Joshua Euel Williams in 2002.*

#### **The Nannie Bruce Nelson New Testament Award**

An annual award to a graduating senior for excellence in the study of New Testament. *Awarded to Mark Dominic Owens in 2002.*

#### **The Paulino de los Reyes and Joseph Block Greek Prize**

An annual award given to a student who demonstrates excellence in the study of the Greek language on the elementary level or the advanced level and who shows promise as a Greek exegete or research scholar. *Awarded to Eric Gardner Wills in 2002.*

#### **The R.T. Daniel Award in Old Testament**

An annual award to a student who has demonstrated exceptional ability and achievement in the study of Old Testament. *Awarded to Shane Jason Russell in 2002.*

### **Proclamation Studies**

#### **The John H. Clifford Evangelism Award**

An annual award made to a student who has shown exceptional skill and promise in the study and practice of evangelism. *Awarded to Keith Dale Church in 2002.*

#### **The Bessie M. Sarchet Award in Preaching**

An annual award to a student who has demonstrated exceptional achievement in preaching. *Awarded to Roger Gray Russell in 2002.*

#### **The Joe Brown Preaching Award**

An annual award to a graduate M.Div. student who shows outstanding academic accomplishments and effective pulpit communication. *Awarded to Stephen Young Livengood and Bobby Ray Lewis in 2002.*



## **Ministry Studies**

### **Southeastern Seminary Leadership Studies Award**

An annual award made to a graduating senior who has demonstrated excellence both in the academic study of leadership and in the practice of Christian leadership. *Not Awarded in 2002*

### **The Christian Education Award**

An annual award for a graduating senior based on academic performance, leadership potential, and promise for educational ministry. *Awarded to James Warren Arnette in 2002.*

### **Ben S. Johnson Church Music Award**

An annual award to a student who has demonstrated outstanding scholarship, superior musicianship, exceptional development in personal performance skills, excellent potential for future ministry, willingness to contribute and serve in campus musical events, and motivation for further development that will enhance his/her eventual ministry. *Awarded to David Brandon Snow in 2002.*

### **Warren-Poe Rural Church Ministry Award**

An annual award for a graduating senior who has demonstrated excellence in or who has the potential for effective pastoral ministry in a rural Southern Baptist Church. *Awarded to Jerry Anthony Hemphill and Andre Alan Ickes in 2002.*

## **Theological Studies**

### **The Ellis W. Hollon, Jr. Award in Philosophy of Religion**

An annual award to an outstanding student in the study of the Philosophy of Religion. *Awarded to Volodymyr Ivanouych Nazarkevych in 2002.*

### **The Mr. and Mrs. Robert A. Culler Middler Theology Award**

An annual award of significant books in Systematic Theology granted at the spring convocation to a second year student who has achieved excellence in Systematic Theology. *Not awarded in 2002.*

### **The S.L. Stealey Church History Award**

An annual award presented to the student in the class who submitted the best term paper in Church History during the current year. *Awarded to Randy Scott McCullar in 2002.*

### **The Elizabeth White Williams Award for Graduate Studies in Christian Ethics**

An annual award made to a graduate student who has shown exceptional skill and promise in the study of Christian Ethics. *Awarded to Alicia Corinne Wong in 2002.*

### **The J. Lake Williams Award in Christian Ethics**

An annual award presented to a student who has exhibited exceptional skill and promise in the study of Christian Ethics. *Awarded to Aaron Clee McNutt in 2002.*

### **The Williams-White Award for the Practice of Christian Social Concern**

An annual award made to a person who, while a student, has shown exceptional skill and dedication in his or her involvement in some form of Christian social ministry or practical application of the Christian ethical concern. *Awarded to Richard Paul Inscore in 2002.*

## **Special Awards**

### **The Associate Excellence Award**

An annual award to a graduating senior in the Associate Class who has excelled in scholarship, leadership, spirituality, and promise of ministry. *Awarded to Thomas Fuller McDonald in 2002.*

### **The Broadman and Holman Seminarian Award**

An annual award presented to the Master of Divinity graduating senior who has completed more than one-half of the hours required for that degree at Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary and who has the highest academic average in the class. *Awarded to Bobby Ray Lewis in 2002.*



## GEOGRAPHIC DISTRIBUTION OF STUDENTS FALL 2001 —○

### Enrollment by State:

Alabama .....	49
Alaska .....	6
Arkansas .....	16
Arizona .....	3
California .....	10
Colorado .....	3
Connecticut .....	2
Delaware .....	4
Florida .....	171
Georgia .....	139
Hawaii .....	1
Illinois .....	1
Indiana .....	10
Iowa .....	1
Kansas .....	2
Kentucky .....	12
Louisiana .....	10
Maine .....	1
Massachusetts .....	4
Maryland .....	26
Michigan .....	4
Minnesota .....	2
Mississippi .....	23
Missouri .....	11
Montana .....	4
Nebraska .....	2
Nevada .....	1
New Hampshire .....	1
New Jersey .....	6
New York .....	11
North Carolina .....	777
Ohio .....	11
Oklahoma .....	15
Oregon .....	1
Pennsylvania .....	6
South Carolina .....	175
Tennessee .....	83
Texas .....	39
Virginia .....	182
Washington .....	3
Washington, DC .....	2
West Virginia .....	15

### Enrollment by Nation:

Antigua .....	2
Bahamas .....	1
Benin W. Africa .....	1
Brazil .....	6
Cameroon .....	2
Canada .....	1
Chile .....	1
Czech Republic .....	4
Egypt .....	1
Ethiopia .....	1
Germany .....	2
Ghana .....	1
Haiti .....	1
Hungary .....	1
India .....	2
Jamaica .....	4
Kazakstan .....	3
Kenya .....	11
Korea .....	10
Liberia .....	2
Lithuania .....	1
Mexico .....	1
Moldova .....	2
Norway .....	1
Palau .....	1
Philippines .....	10
Romania .....	5
Russia .....	3
Singapore .....	1
South Africa .....	3
Spain .....	1
Taiwan .....	1
Uganda .....	3
Ukraine .....	2
United Kingdom .....	1
Uruguay .....	2
Venezuela .....	2
Zimbabwe .....	3



## GRADUATES FALL 2001 & SPRING 2002

### Fall 2001

#### Southeastern College at Wake Forest

##### Associate of Divinity

James R. Buchanan ..... Leland, NC  
Donald Lee Phillips ..... Greensboro, NC

##### Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies

###### Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies

Michael Christopher Arnone ..... Sunrise, FL  
Casey Manning Barber ..... Wilmington, NC  
Roger Edmund Beatty ..... Baltimore, MD  
Angela Marie Clifton ..... Wake Forest, NC  
Jody Shane Cox ..... Asheboro, NC  
Lawrence M. Helms ..... Kannapolis, NC  
Amanda Leigh Hensley ..... Culpeper, VA  
James Francis Kearns ..... Winona, MN  
Kathryn Early Laymon ..... Nashville, NC  
Bryan Daniel Mull ..... Henderson, NC  
Michael S. Owen ..... Randleman, NC  
Kristina Lynn Price ..... Virginia Beach, VA  
Kale K. Rush ..... Covington, GA  
Terry William Searce ..... Reidsville, NC  
Waldo D. Smith, III ..... Reidsville, NC  
Joseph Grant Whittenbarger ..... Chattanooga, TN

##### Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies with a Minor in the History of Ideas

Jason Ryan Alexander ..... Wake Forest, NC  
Robert Ollie Denny, IV ..... Camden, NC  
Christopher Philip Hellard ..... Stony Point, NC  
Dougald Woodrow McLaurin, III ..... Fayetteville, NC  
Jessica Evelyn Pinnell ..... Warrenton, NC  
James Thomas Porter ..... Easley, SC  
Crystal Faythe Sill ..... Wake Forest, NC  
Jason Wayne Witherspoon ..... Reidsville, NC

##### Master of Arts in Intercultural Studies

Marc Wayne Bowman ..... Rockville, MD  
Robert Cunningham Burch, Jr. ..... Knoxville, TN  
Lisa Dorothy Farrell ..... Richmond, VA  
Jacques P. Fuhrmann ..... Hampton, VA  
Christina Lynn Garry ..... Orlando, FL  
Ignacio A. Keeling ..... Palma De Mallorca, Spain  
Robert L. Kopesky ..... Southill, VA  
Douglas Gene Largent ..... Tacoma, WA  
Walter Cory Lindsey ..... Richmond, VA  
Andrea Leigh Patterson ..... Rock Hill, SC  
Karen Elaine Soddors ..... Huber Heights, OH  
Jeffrey Paul Sundell ..... Shelby, NC  
William J. Van Den Akker ..... Hanover, MA  
Bryan C. Wall ..... Walkertown, NC

#### Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

##### Master of Arts in Christian Education

Curtis Ray Faison ..... Newsoms, VA  
Philip Wayne Ritchey ..... Versailles, KY  
Stephanie Vaughn Ritchey ..... Ramer, TN  
Scott Alan Scrimpscher ..... La Vernia, TX

##### Master of Arts in Church Music

Phillippe Didier Respass ..... Fayetteville, NC  
Courtney Fogleman Sapp ..... Little Rock, SC

##### Master of Arts in Counseling Ministry

Ralph Cleo Berry, Jr. ..... Woodstock, VA  
Dana Alyson Buchner ..... Wagener, SC  
Jonathon Lee Cockrell ..... Tampa, FL  
Thad Aaron Cockrell ..... Wake Forest, NC  
John Milton Huneycutt ..... Albermarle, NC

Kristen Shaw Morrison ..... Raleigh, NC  
Greg Steven Nix ..... Toccoa, GA  
Etta Webb Oakley ..... Atlanta, GA  
Alla Krasnytska Polatty ..... Zhitomir, Ukraine  
Tracy Dawn Stanley ..... Kingsport, TN  
Leslie Edwards Stanton ..... Orlando, FL  
Jennifer Hampton Tutor ..... North Miami, FL

##### Master of Divinity

Shane David Anderson\* ..... Indianapolis, IN  
Steven Xavier Arredondo\* ..... San Jose, CA  
James Richard Baker\* ..... Benson, NC  
Curtis Jonathan Benham\* ..... Jacksonville, FL  
James Lee Black\* ..... Shelby, NC  
Karen Sue Blackburn\* ..... Charlotte, NC  
Matthew Emerson Blythe\* ..... Jacksonville, FL  
Daniel Edward Bivins\* ..... Kingfisher, OK  
Tommy P. Bridges ..... Kings Mountain, NC  
William Sewell Heath Compton\* ..... Centre, AL  
Gregory Kevin Darnell\* ..... Anderson, SC  
Robert Edward Dodson\* ..... Bluefield, WV  
Jeremiah Eric Dollar\* ..... Hixson, TN  
J. Trent Dollyhigh\* ..... Mt. Airy, NC  
Mitchell R. Freeman\* ..... Mayodan, NC  
Rickey Wayne Fuller\* ..... Macon, GA  
Randall Scott Galarza\* ..... Winter Park, FL  
Brian Thomas Gilliland\* ..... Orlando, FL  
Richard Clayton Goodyear\* ..... Charlotte, NC  
Warren D. Herring, Jr.\* ..... Hillsborough, NC  
Travis B. Hilton\* ..... Hiltons, VA  
Yong Ju Jee\* ..... Pusan, Korea  
Sun Keun Kang\* ..... Pusan City, South Korea  
Saihan Lewis Kim\* ..... Bayside, NY  
Thomas R. Lupton, Jr.\* ..... Wilmington, NC  
Matthew Adams McGee\* ..... Cary, NC  
Billy J. Muench, II\* ..... Austin, TX  
Nicholas Maingi Muteti\* ..... Machakos, Kenya  
Michael Christopher Nerney\* ..... Haverhill, MA  
Johnathan Edward North\* ..... Humboldt, TN  
Daniel Mark Page\* ..... Marion, NC  
David Mitchell Paulk, II\* ..... Madison, FL  
Jonas Daniel Perez\* ..... San Cristobal, Venezuela  
Stephen Thomas Ravan, Jr.\* ..... Starr, SC  
Gary Robinson\* ..... Savannah, GA  
Donald Paul Sapp\* ..... Dillon, SC  
Joseph William Schroeder\* ..... Ocala, FL  
Young Dong Shin\* ..... Taegu, Korea  
Jerry O'Neal Smith\* ..... Fountain Inn, SC  
Kimberly Osborne Sowell\* ..... Lancaster, SC  
Todd Jeremy Stinnett\* ..... Knoxville, TN  
Weston E. Taylor, Jr.\* ..... Newport News, VA  
Russell C. Womack\* ..... Arcadia, FL  
Jerry Lee Yandell\* ..... Kingston, TN

##### Master of Divinity with Advanced Biblical Studies

Stephen Nixon Hughes\* ..... Shiloh, NC

##### Master of Divinity with Christian Education

Thomas Sanford Hensley, III ..... Culpeper, VA  
James Andrew Lister ..... Anderson, SC  
Jerel Anthony Olson ..... Newport News, VA  
Samuel Montgomery Polk ..... Moncks Corner, SC  
Corey L. Tutor ..... Pontotoc, MS

##### Master of Divinity with Counseling Ministry

James Edward Barr ..... Benbrook TX  
Bruce Pardee Beck ..... Clayton, GA  
Kathleen Crowley Coley ..... Wake Forest, NC  
Chuen-Lu Vicky Deng ..... Taiwan  
Richard Henry Holmes ..... Swansboro, NC  
Jon Lewis Hughes, Jr. ..... Raleigh, NC  
Johnny Leroy Manning ..... Rocky Mount, NC  
Trenton Douglas Peacock ..... Woodstock, GA  
Kelly Lane Ross ..... Marietta, GA  
Kevin Scott Sears ..... Chesapeake, VA



### Master of Divinity with International Church Planting

Stephanie Michele Beach	Boone, NC
Kathleen Ann Bell	Hollywood, FL
Marc Wayne Bowman	Rockville, MD
Shane Owen Colledge*	Grand Prairie, TX
Jacques P. Fuhrmann	Hampton, VA
Timothy Alan Geiger	Troutville, VA
Roger Wayne Graham*	Fredericktown, MO
Marda Annette Hickman	Ethel, LA
Donnie Michael Jernigan	Fayetteville, NC
Robert L. Kopesky	Southill, VA
William Michael Lewellyn	Tryon, NC
Joseph Edwin Morrison*	Kannapolis, NC
Scotty L. Patrick	Canton, NC
Paul Franklin Poe	Brown Summit, NC
Benjamin Patrick Powell*	Tuscaloosa, AL
George G. Robinson, IV	Lawrenceville, GA
Robert Lee Rowland, III	Dinwiddie, VA
Dean F. Sieberhagen*	Brandon, FL
Jeffrey Paul Sundell	Shelby, NC
William J. Van Den Akker	Hanover, MA
Bryan C. Wall*	Walkertown, NC
Mary Ann Wilkes	Valdosta, GA

### Master of Divinity with North American Church Planting

William Shepherd Bevis	Union, SC
Barry G. Murry	Waterboro, ME

### Master of Divinity with Women's Studies

Kristine Angeleque Howington*	Mebane, NC
-------------------------------	------------

### Master of Theology

Aaron Jamale Johnson	Fayetteville, NC
----------------------	------------------

### Master of Theological Studies

Ioan Oros	Bucharest, Romania
-----------	--------------------

### Doctor of Ministry

Peter Njie Evande	Buea, Cameroon
William Joseph Greene, II	Roanoke, VA
Robert J. Peters, II	Weston, FL

### Doctor of Philosophy

William James Curtis	Florence, SC
Michael Wayne McDill	Wake Forest, NC
Peter R. Schemm, Jr.	Wake Forest, NC
James Christopher Schofield	Cumming, SC

\* With Biblical Languages

## Spring 2002

### Southeastern College at Wake Forest

#### Associate of Divinity

Mark Allen Bainbridge	Palatka, FL
Dawn Marie Bogstad	Summerville, SC
Thomas Clayton Brown	Oak Ridge, NC
Bernard D. Burke, Sr.	Bainbridge, GA
Roger Dean Chilen	Statesboro, GA
Terry Taft Dickens	Willow Spring, NC
Charles Clayton Earle	Gaffney, SC
Jack Findley, III	Hartwell, GA
William Robards Harrell	Fuquay-Varina, NC
Dornette Sharmaine Henry	Antigua, West Indies
Johnny O'Neal Hewett	Durham, NC
Michael Owen Jones	Columbia, SC
Thomas Fuller McDonald, Jr.	Durham, NC
Ernest Jimmy Price, Jr.	Moundville, AL
Sharon Louise Shaw	Mount Holly, NJ

#### Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies

Michael Alan Bass	Valdosta, GA
Jennifer Lynn Berleue	Chester, VA
Brent Lee Bolick	Blowing Rock, NC

Sherry Leigh Barker Burrows	Wake Forest, NC
Michael Ray Craver, Jr.	Claremont, NC
Todd Nathaniel Davis	Moss Point, MS
Gerald Eugene Dominy	Loretto, TN
William Joseph Feeney, III	New Smyrna Beach, FL
Emory Stewart Fitzgerald	Raleigh, NC
Emily Suzanne Foster	Centreville, VA
Amy Elizabeth Freeman	Knightdale, NC
Derrick Shad Hicks	Monroe, NC
Matthew Robert Hill	Charlotte, NC
Keith E. Holland	Tampa, FL
Christopher Allen Huffman	Hildebran, NC
Carissa Gilbert Joines	Richmond, VA
Beatrice Wangari Kahihu	Nyeri, Kenya
Richard Dale Land, Jr.	Dallas, TX
Charles L. Larrimore, Jr.	Darlington, SC
Traci Renee Niles	Billings, MT
April Parrish	Chester, VA
Charles Todd Pearson	Spartanburg, SC
Jennifer Rae Prows	Goshen, OH
Benjamin Scott Wall	Statesville, NC
Kevin Andrew Wilson	Lenoir City, TN

### Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies with a Minor in the History of Ideas

Wendy Michelle Coley	Wilson, NC
Barry Vann Evans	Durham, NC
Martha Akia Okwakol	Kumi, Uganda
Charles Wayne Pugh	Littleton, CO
Carl Davis Ray, Jr.	Wendell, NC
Douglas Wolcott Reynolds, III	Newport News, VA
Wade William Shaw	Mount Holly, NJ
Richmond Witham Smith, III	Cincinnati, OH

### Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies and the History of Ideas

Dinara Yessimbekova Alexander	Almaty, Kazakhstan
Izbassarova Gauhara Amanturovna	Almaty, Kazakhstan
Izbassarova Zhanara Amanturovna	Almaty, Kazakhstan
Daniel Jay Daughtridge	Rocky Mount, NC
Wesley Leon Handy	Virginia Beach, VA
Calvin Wayne Lockhart, II	Vassar, MI
William B. Royal	Chesapeake, VA

### Master of Arts in Intercultural Studies

Robert Willis Bangs, Jr.	Mancos, CO
Shannon Clark Bangs	Cherryville, NC
Cheryl Katherine Barrow	Mayodan, NC
Jay Anthony Clarke	Mesa, AZ
Steffani Michelle Coates	Asheville, NC
Cynthia L. Dykes	Hammond, LA
Marda Annette Hickman	Ethel, LA
Richard Allen James	Roanoke, VA
Gary Travis Joines	Chattanooga, TN
Michael Steven Slayman	Youngsville, NC
Weston Adam White	Raleigh, NC
Mary Ann Wilkes	Valdosta, GA

### Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

#### Master of Arts in Christian School Administration

Larissa Hooks Bryant	Magnolia, NC
Chris C. McCallister	Barboursville, WV

#### Master of Arts in Christian Education

Mary Muthoni Barine	Nairobi, Kenya
Jennifer Ann Bohannon	Concord, NC
Gregory Thomas Carpenter	Gastonia, NC
Sando Kerkula	Kemah Bomi County, Liberia
Jerry Norris McLeod	Chesapeake, VA
Abbey Elizabeth Medcalf	Greenville, SC
Brian Wayne Speer	Mocksville, NC
Brent Matthew Woodard	Oviedo, FL

#### Master of Arts (Christian Studies)

Ann Davis Rao	Tampa, FL
---------------	-----------



**Master of Arts in Church Music**

David Brandon Snow .....Rome, GA

**Master of Arts in Counseling Ministry**

Jerry Dean Cadenhead .....Blairsville, GA

Kimberly Diane Carr .....Alexandria, VA

Jeffrey Michael Doyle .....Lexington, KY

Amy Alana Gray .....Spartanburg, SC

Eddie Herman Mauldin .....Oxford, NC

Christopher M. McDuffie .....Gainesville, GA

Shawn Marie Helms Nix .....Columbia, SC

Shannon Marie Oaks .....Knoxville, TN

Steven Rodney Padgett .....Tampa, FL

Jonge D. Tate .....Durham, NC

Beverly Jean Teer .....Greensboro, NC

Donna Whitmore Ward .....Spartanburg, SC

Tonya Lunceford Willingham .....Timberlake, NC

**Master of Divinity**

Clay Richard Alexander\* .....Powder Springs, GA

Mark Edward Allison\* .....Gardendale, AL

Scott Everette Allison\* .....Albany, GA

Terrance Allen Beatty\* .....Mishawaka, IN

Brian Douglas Beemer\* .....Hanover, MI

Brad Howard Blackmon\* .....Bonaire, GA

Brian David Bohannon\* .....Monroe, NC

Ronnie Clinton Brown\* .....Midlothian, VA

Brian Woody Busch\* .....Murphy, NC

Keith D. Church\* .....Lenoir, NC

Michael Murray Clifford\* .....Danville, VA

Michael Duane Collins\* .....Dayton, TN

Eddie Walton Cook\* .....Raleigh, NC

Walton M. Cooper, Jr.\* .....Savannah, GA

Peter Andrew Copeland\* .....High Point, NC

George Roberts Crute\* .....Nelson, VA

Jonathan D. Davis\* .....Goose Creek, SC

John David Donaldson\* .....Ocala, FL

Christopher John Dowd\* .....Wytheville, VA

Jason Gregory Duesing\* .....Kingwood, TX

Andrew E. Ehlers\* .....Woodstock, GA

Phillip Dennis Ellenburg\* .....Greer, SC

Jason Robert Gamble\* .....Monroe, NC

Justin David Ham\* .....Durham, NC

Martha Morningstar Harrington\* .....Clarksville, VA

Jonathan Warren Harrison\* .....Lebanon, VA

Sylvester Erwin Hathaway, IV\* .....Yorktown, VA

Stuart Wayne Hodges\* .....Newport News, VA

Edward E. Honeycutt\* .....Mt. Airy, NC

Chad William Hood\* .....Woodstock, GA

James Fletcher Hooper\* .....Asheville, NC

Phillip Andrew Paul Hunter\* .....St. Louis, MO

Andre A. Ickes\* .....Boonsboro, MD

Joseph Darren Johnson\* .....Statesville, NC

Thomas Edward Keller\* .....Augusta, GA

Thomas H. Kiker\* .....Ahoskie, NC

Michael S. Lawson\* .....Greenville, SC

Mitchell H. Lee\* .....Bethesda, MD

Victor Maurice Lee\* .....Knoxville, TN

Bobby R. Lewis, Jr.\* .....Greensboro, NC

Nathan G. Lino\* .....Kingwood, TX

Michael Warren Malpass\* .....Cary, NC

Randall Wayne Mann\* .....Chelsea, AL

Brent Martin\* .....Greenville, SC

Samuel Terrell Mayo\* .....Chesterfield, VA

Lee Allen McConnel\* .....Fredericksburg, VA

Jeffrey Eugene Mims\* .....Hendersonville, TN

Jeremy Paul Oddy\* .....Palatka, FL

Jonathan Alan Owens\* .....Epsom, NC

Joshua Nathaniel Payne\* .....Chattanooga, TN

John Curtis Pouchot\* .....Gloucester, VA

James David Pryor\* .....Virginia Beach, VA

Daniel Sean Reagan, Sr.\* .....Yorktown, VA

John Walton Rodger\* .....Hagerstown, MD

Brian Meril Rolfe\* .....Seattle, WA

Roger Gray Russell, Jr.\* .....Wilson, NC

Shane Jason Russell\* .....Deatsville, AL

Michael Anthony Sisk\* .....Spartanburg, SC

W. Scott Stark\* .....Ft. Wayne, IN

Gabriel D. Swing\* .....Myrtle Beach, SC

M.J. Temkin\* .....Claxton, GA

Ian Christopher Thomas Thornton\* .....Dunn, NC

Thomas W. Vaughan, Sr.\* .....Summerville, SC

Cody James Vest\* .....Scott Depot, WV

David Jeffrey Walker\* .....North Augusta, SC

Timothy Ryan Walters\* .....Charlotte, NC

Jason Robert Waters\* .....Americus, GA

Joshua Euel Williams\* .....Rogers, AR

Leroy J. Williams\* .....Hahira, GA

Eric Gardner Wills\* .....Charleston, SC

Frederick Andrew Winn\* .....Siloam Springs, AR

John Thomas Wright\* .....Pleasant Garden, NC

En Sung Yun\* .....Chin Ju, South Korea

**Master of Divinity with Advanced Biblical Studies**

Rand Michael Muender\* .....Sherrills Ford, NC

**Master of Divinity with Christian Education**

James Warren Arnette .....Dillon, SC

Bennie Morrow Bellflower .....Fairview, NC

Andra Mark Canipe .....Shelby, NC

Tanya L. Ehlers .....Ocean City, MD

Michael Richard Hodge .....Greenville, SC

Jeffrey Mikell Johnson .....Dillon, SC

Michael R. Kaess .....Wake Forest, NC

Richard S. Koch .....Aiken, SC

Christian N. Temple, III .....Raleigh, NC

**Master of Divinity with Church Music**

Mark M. Rosales .....Hagerstown, MD

**Master of Divinity with Counseling Ministry**

Michael L. Chivone\* .....Warner Robins, GA

James Wingfield Forrester, III .....Bainbridge, GA

Bradley Charles Hambrick\* .....Bardwell, KY

Lee D. Joyner\* .....Union Hill, AL

R.E. Kendrick, III .....Ft. Meade, FL

Don Milton Little .....Franklin, TN

John Ford Mackall .....Kensington, MD

Patrick Maina Njiraini .....Nairobi, Kenya

Robert A. Richards .....Grand Rapids, OH

Robert Ryan Riley .....Charleston, SC

Daphne Lynn Taylor .....Gilbert, SC

**Master of Divinity with International Church Planting**

Robert Willis Bangs, Jr. .....Mancos, CO

Shannon Clark Bangs .....Cherryville, NC

Gary Travis Joines .....Chattanooga, TN

**Master of Divinity with North American Church Planting**

Robert Bryant Karl .....Virginia Beach, VA

Gary Edward Simmers .....Homer, AK

**Master of Divinity with Women's Studies**

Patricia Pearson Hawley\* .....Wilson, NC

Joyce Martin White\* .....Keystone Heights, FL

Alicia Corinne Wong\* .....Corona, CA

**Master of Theology**

Hans Harward Hutchins .....Raleigh, NC

**Doctor of Ministry**

Reynaldo R. Avante .....Quem City, Philippines

Voddie T. Baucham, Jr. .....Los Angeles, CA

David Earl Beauchamp .....St. Augustine, FL

Elvin Wayne Caviness, Jr. .....Fuquay-Varina, NC

Douglas Scott Echols .....Chester, VA

Harry Lee Gray .....Lynchburg, VA

Vincent Dwayne Hefner .....Chernyville, NC

Rubie Stevens Jones .....Garner, NC

Wayne Charles Rowbottom .....Port-of-Spain, Trinidad

David Clay Waters .....Forest City, NC

**Doctor of Philosophy**

David Wayne Jones .....Wake Forest, NC

Steven W. Ladd .....Wake Forest, NC

John K. Tarwater .....Sevierville, TN

\* With Biblical Languages



X

## Articles of Faith



## THE ABSTRACT OF PRINCIPLES

This Abstract of Principles was originally prepared for and adopted by the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, founded in 1859.

**I. The Scriptures.**

The Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments were given by inspiration of God, and are the only sufficient, certain and authoritative rule of all saving knowledge, faith and obedience.

**II. God.**

There is but one God, the Maker, Preserver and Ruler of all things, having in and of Himself all perfections, and being infinite in them all; and to Him all creatures owe the highest love, reverence and obedience.

**III. The Trinity.**

God is revealed to us as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit each with distinct personal attributes, but without division of nature, essence, or being.

**IV. Providence.**

God from eternity, decrees or permits all things that come to pass, and perpetually upholds, directs and governs all creatures and all events; yet so as not in any wise to be author or approver of sin nor to destroy the free will and responsibility of intelligent creatures.

**V. Election.**

Election is God's eternal choice of some persons unto everlasting life—not because of foreseen merit in them, but of His mere mercy in Christ—in consequence of which choice they are called, justified, and glorified.

**VI. The Fall of Man.**

God originally created man in His own image, and free from sin; but through the temptation of Satan, he transgressed the command of God, and fell from his original holiness and righteousness; whereby his posterity inherit a nature corrupt and wholly opposed to God and His law, are under condemnation, and as soon as they are capable of moral action, become actual transgressors.

**VII. The Mediator.**

Jesus Christ, the only begotten Son of God, is the divinely appointed Mediator between God and man. Having taken upon Himself human nature, yet without sin, He perfectly fulfilled the law, suffered and died upon the cross for the salvation of sinners. He was buried, and rose again the third day, and ascended to His Father, at whose right hand He ever liveth to make intercession for His people. He is the only Mediator, the Prophet, Priest, and King of the Church, and Sovereign of the Universe.

**VIII. Regeneration.**

Regeneration is a change of heart, wrought by the Holy Spirit, who quickeneth the dead in trespasses and sins, enlightening their minds spiritually and savingly to understand the Word of God, and renewing their whole nature, so that they love and practice holiness. It is a work of God's free and special grace alone.

**IX. Repentance.**

Repentance is an evangelical grace, wherein a person being, by the Holy Spirit, made sensible of the manifold evil of his sin, humbleth himself for it, with godly sorrow, detestation of it, and self-abhorrence, with a purpose and endeavor to walk before God so as to please Him in all things.



**X. Faith.**

Saving faith is the belief, on God's authority, of whatsoever is revealed in His Word concerning Christ; accepting and resting upon Him alone for justification and eternal life. It is wrought in the heart by the Holy Spirit, and is accompanied by all other saving graces, and leads to a life of holiness.

**XI. Justification.**

Justification is God's gracious and full acquittal of sinners, who believe in Christ, from all sin, through the satisfaction that Christ has made; not for anything wrought in them or done by them; but on account of the obedience and satisfaction of Christ, they receiving and resting on Him and His righteousness by faith.

**XII. Sanctification.**

Those who have been regenerated are also sanctified by God's word and Spirit dwelling in them. This sanctification is progressive through the supply of Divine strength, which all saints seek to obtain, pressing after a heavenly life in cordial obedience to all Christ's commands.

**XIII. Perseverance of the Saints.**

Those whom God hath accepted in the Beloved, and sanctified by His Spirit, will never totally nor finally fall away from the state of grace, but shall certainly persevere to the end; and though they may fall, through neglect and temptation, into sin, whereby they grieve the Spirit, impair their graces and comforts, bring reproach on the Church, and temporal judgments on themselves, yet they shall be renewed again unto repentance, and be kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation.

**XIV. The Church.**

The Lord Jesus is the Head of the Church, which is composed of all his true disciples, and in him is invested supremely all power for its government. According to his commandment, Christians are to associate themselves into particular societies or churches; and to each of these churches He hath given needful authority for administering that order, discipline and worship which he hath appointed. The regular officers of a Church are Bishops or Elders, and Deacons.

**XV. Baptism.**

Baptism is an ordinance of the Lord Jesus, obligatory upon every believer, wherein he is immersed in water in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit, as a sign of his fellowship with the death and resurrection of Christ, of remission of sins, and of his giving himself up to God, to live and walk in newness of life. It is prerequisite to church fellowship, and to participation in the Lord's Supper.

**XVI. The Lord's Supper.**

The Lord's Supper is an ordinance of Jesus Christ, to be administered with the elements of bread and wine, and to be observed by his churches till the end of the world. It is in no sense a sacrifice, but is designed to commemorate his death, to confirm the faith and other graces of Christians, and to be a bond, pledge and renewal of their communion with him, and of their church fellowship.

**XVII. The Lord's Day.**

The Lord's day is a Christian institution for regular observance, and should be employed in exercises of worship and spiritual devotion, both public and private, resting from worldly employments and amusements, works of necessity and mercy only excepted.



**XVIII. Liberty of Conscience.**

God alone is Lord of the conscience; and He hath left it free from the doctrines and commandments of men, which are in anything contrary to His word, or not contained in it. Civil magistrates being ordained of God, subjection to all lawful things commanded by them ought to be yielded by us in the Lord, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

**XIX. The Resurrection.**

The bodies of men after death return to dust, but their spirits return immediately to God—the righteous to rest with Him; the wicked, to be reserved under darkness to the judgment. At the last day, the bodies of all the dead, both just and unjust, will be raised.

**XX. The Judgment.**

God hath appointed a day, wherein he will judge the world by Jesus Christ, when everyone shall receive according to his deeds: the wicked shall go into everlasting punishment; the righteous, into everlasting life.



## THE BAPTIST FAITH AND MESSAGE 2000

The Baptist Faith and Message was adopted by the Southern Baptist Convention in June 2000. It is a revision of similar confessions adopted in 1925 and 1963.

### I. Scripture

The Holy Bible was written by men divinely inspired and is God's revelation of Himself to man. It is a perfect treasure of divine instruction. It has God for its author, salvation for its end, and truth without any mixture of error, for its matter. Therefore, all Scripture is totally true and trustworthy. It reveals the principles by which God judges us, and therefore is, and will remain to the end of the world, the true center of Christian union, and the supreme standard by which all human conduct, creeds, and religious opinions should be tried. All Scripture is a testimony to Christ, who is Himself the focus of divine revelation.

### II. God

There is one and only one living and true God. He is an intelligent, spiritual, and personal Being, the Creator, Redeemer, Preserver, and Ruler of the universe. God is infinite in holiness and all other perfections. God is all powerful and all knowing; and His perfect knowledge extends to all things, past, present, and future, including the future decisions of His free creatures. To Him we owe the highest love, reverence, and obedience. The eternal triune God reveals Himself to us as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, with distinct personal attributes, but without division of nature, essence, or being.

- A. **God the Father.** God as Father reigns with providential care over His universe, His creatures, and the flow of the stream of human history according to the purposes of His grace. He is all powerful, all knowing, all loving, and all wise. God is Father in truth to those who become children of God through faith in Jesus Christ. He is fatherly in His attitude toward all men.
- B. **God the Son.** Christ is the eternal Son of God. In His incarnation as Jesus Christ He was conceived of the Holy Spirit and born of the virgin Mary. Jesus perfectly revealed and did the will of God, taking upon Himself human nature with its demands and necessities and identifying Himself completely with mankind yet without sin. He honored the divine law by His personal obedience, and in His substitutionary death on the cross He made provision for the redemption of men from sin. He was raised from the dead with a glorified body and appeared to His disciples as the person who was with them before His crucifixion. He ascended into heaven and is now exalted at the right hand of God where He is the One Mediator, fully God, fully man, in whose Person is effected the reconciliation between God and man. He will return in power and glory to judge the world and to consummate His redemptive mission. He now dwells in all believers as the living and ever present Lord.
- C. **God the Holy Spirit.** The Holy Spirit is the Spirit of God, fully divine. He inspired holy men of old to write the Scriptures. Through illumination He enables men to understand truth. He exalts Christ. He convicts men of sin, of righteousness, and of judgment. He calls men to the Saviour, and effects regeneration. At the moment of regeneration He baptizes every believer into the Body of Christ. He cultivates Christian character, comforts believers, and bestows the spiritual gifts by which they serve God through His church. He seals the believer unto the day of final redemption. His presence in the Christian is the guarantee that God will bring the believer into the fullness of the stature of Christ. He enlightens and empowers the believer and the church in worship, evangelism, and service.



### III. Man

Man is the special creation of God, made in His own image. He created them male and female as the crowning work of His creation. The gift of gender is thus part of the goodness of God's creation. In the beginning man was innocent of sin and was endowed by his Creator with freedom of choice. By his free choice man sinned against God and brought sin into the human race. Through the temptation of Satan man transgressed the command of God, and fell from his original innocence whereby his posterity inherit a nature and an environment inclined toward sin. Therefore, as soon as they are capable of moral action, they become transgressors and are under condemnation. Only the grace of God can bring man into His holy fellowship and enable man to fulfill the creative purpose of God. The sacredness of human personality is evident in that God created man in His own image, and in that Christ died for man; therefore, every person of every race possesses full dignity and is worthy of respect and Christian love.

### IV. Salvation

Salvation involves the redemption of the whole man, and is offered freely to all who accept Jesus Christ as Lord and Saviour, who by His own blood obtained eternal redemption for the believer. In its broadest sense salvation includes regeneration, justification, sanctification, and glorification. There is no salvation apart from personal faith in Jesus Christ as Lord.

- A. **Regeneration**, or the new birth, is a work of God's grace whereby believers become new creatures in Christ Jesus. It is a change of heart wrought by the Holy Spirit through conviction of sin, to which the sinner responds in repentance toward God and faith in the Lord Jesus Christ. Repentance and faith are inseparable experiences of grace. Repentance is a genuine turning from sin toward God. Faith is the acceptance of Jesus Christ and commitment of the entire personality to Him as Lord and Saviour.
- B. **Justification** is God's gracious and full acquittal upon principles of His righteousness of all sinners who repent and believe in Christ. Justification brings the believer unto a relationship of peace and favor with God.
- C. **Sanctification** is the experience, beginning in regeneration, by which the believer is set apart to God's purposes, and is enabled to progress toward moral and spiritual maturity through the presence and power of the Holy Spirit dwelling in him. Growth in grace should continue throughout the regenerate person's life.
- D. **Glorification** is the culmination of salvation and is the final blessed and abiding state of the redeemed.

### V. God's Purpose of Grace

Election is the gracious purpose of God, according to which He regenerates, justifies, sanctifies, and glorifies sinners. It is consistent with the free agency of man, and comprehends all the means in connection with the end. It is the glorious display of God's sovereign goodness, and is infinitely wise, holy, and unchangeable. It excludes boasting and promotes humility.

All true believers endure to the end. Those whom God has accepted in Christ, and sanctified by His Spirit, will never fall away from the state of grace, but shall persevere to the end. Believers may fall into sin through neglect and temptation, whereby they grieve the Spirit, impair their graces and comforts, and bring reproach on the cause of Christ and temporal judgments on themselves; yet they shall be kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation.



## **VI. The Church**

A New Testament church of the Lord Jesus Christ is an autonomous local congregation of baptized believers, associated by covenant in the faith and fellowship of the gospel; observing the two ordinances of Christ, governed by His laws, exercising the gifts, rights, and privileges invested in them by His Word, and seeking to extend the gospel to the ends of the earth. Each congregation operates under the Lordship of Christ through democratic processes. In such a congregation each member is responsible and accountable to Christ as Lord. Its scriptural officers are pastors and deacons. While both men and women are gifted for service in the church, the office of pastor is limited to men as qualified by Scripture.

The New Testament speaks also of the church as the Body of Christ which includes all of the redeemed of all the ages, believers from every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation.

## **VII. Baptism and the Lord's Supper**

Christian baptism is the immersion of a believer in water in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit. It is an act of obedience symbolizing the believer's faith in a crucified, buried, and risen Saviour, the believer's death to sin, the burial of the old life, and the resurrection to walk in newness of life in Christ Jesus. It is a testimony to his faith in the final resurrection of the dead. Being a church ordinance, it is prerequisite to the privileges of church membership and to the Lord's Supper.

The Lord's Supper is a symbolic act of obedience whereby members of the church, through partaking of the bread and the fruit of the vine, memorialize the death of the Redeemer and anticipate His second coming.

## **VIII. The Lord's Day**

The first day of the week is the Lord's Day. It is a Christian institution for regular observance. It commemorates the resurrection of Christ from the dead and should include exercises of worship and spiritual devotion, both public and private. Activities on the Lord's Day should be commensurate with the Christian's conscience under the Lordship of Jesus Christ.

## **IX. The Kingdom**

The Kingdom of God includes both His general sovereignty over the universe and His particular kingship over men who willfully acknowledge Him as King. Particularly the Kingdom is the realm of salvation into which men enter by trustful, childlike commitment to Jesus Christ. Christians ought to pray and to labor that the Kingdom may come and God's will be done on earth. The full consummation of the Kingdom awaits the return of Jesus Christ and the end of this age.

## **X. Last Things**

God, in His own time and in His own way, will bring the world to its appropriate end. According to His promise, Jesus Christ will return personally and visibly in glory to the earth; the dead will be raised; and Christ will judge all men in righteousness. The unrighteous will be consigned to Hell, the place of everlasting punishment. The righteous in their resurrected and glorified bodies will receive their reward and will dwell forever in Heaven with the Lord.

## **XI. Evangelism and Missions**

It is the duty and privilege of every follower of Christ and of every church of the Lord Jesus Christ to endeavor to make disciples of all nations. The new birth of man's spirit by God's Holy Spirit means the birth of love for others. Missionary effort on the part of all rests thus upon a spiritual necessity of the regenerate life, and is expressly and repeatedly commanded in the teachings of Christ. The Lord Jesus Christ has commanded the preaching of the gospel to all nations. It is the duty of every child of God to seek constantly to win the lost to Christ by verbal witness undergirded by a Christian lifestyle, and by other methods in harmony with the gospel of Christ.



## **XII. Education**

Christianity is the faith of enlightenment and intelligence. In Jesus Christ abide all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. All sound learning is, therefore, a part of our Christian heritage. The new birth opens all human faculties and creates a thirst for knowledge. Moreover, the cause of education in the Kingdom of Christ is co-ordinate with the causes of missions and general benevolence, and should receive along with these the liberal support of the churches. An adequate system of Christian education is necessary to a complete spiritual program for Christ's people.

In Christian education there should be a proper balance between academic freedom and academic responsibility. Freedom in any orderly relationship of human life is always limited and never absolute. The freedom of a teacher in a Christian school, college, or seminary is limited by the pre-eminence of Jesus Christ, by the authoritative nature of the Scriptures, and by the distinct purpose for which the school exists.

## **XIII. Stewardship**

God is the source of all blessings, temporal and spiritual; all that we have and are we owe to Him. Christians have a spiritual debtorship to the whole world, a holy trusteeship in the gospel, and a binding stewardship in their possessions. They are therefore under obligation to serve Him with their time, talents, and material possessions; and should recognize all these as entrusted to them to use for the glory of God and for helping others. According to the Scriptures, Christians should contribute of their means cheerfully, regularly, systematically, proportionately, and liberally for the advancement of the Redeemer's cause on earth.

## **XIV. Cooperation**

Christ's people should, as occasion requires, organize such associations and conventions as may best secure cooperation for the great objects of the Kingdom of God. Such organizations have no authority over one another or over the churches. They are voluntary and advisory bodies designed to elicit, combine, and direct the energies of our people in the most effective manner. Members of New Testament churches should cooperate with one another in carrying forward the missionary, educational, and benevolent ministries for the extension of Christ's Kingdom. Christian unity in the New Testament sense is spiritual harmony and voluntary cooperation for common ends by various groups of Christ's people. Cooperation is desirable between the various Christian denominations, when the end to be attained is itself justified, and when such cooperation involves no violation of conscience or compromise of loyalty to Christ and His Word as revealed in the New Testament.

## **XV. The Christian and the Social Order**

All Christians are under obligation to seek to make the will of Christ supreme in our own lives and in human society. Means and methods used for the improvement of society and the establishment of righteousness among men can be truly and permanently helpful only when they are rooted in the regeneration of the individual by the saving grace of God in Jesus Christ. In the spirit of Christ, Christians should oppose racism, every form of greed, selfishness, and vice, and all forms of sexual immorality, including adultery, homosexuality, and pornography. We should work to provide for the orphaned, the needy, the abused, the aged, the helpless, and the sick. We should speak on behalf of the unborn and contend for the sanctity of all human life from conception to natural death. Every Christian should seek to bring industry, government, and society as a whole under the sway of the principles of righteousness, truth, and brotherly love. In order to promote these ends Christians should be ready to work with all men of good will in any good cause, always being careful to act in the spirit of love without compromising their loyalty to Christ and His truth.



## **XVI. Peace and War**

It is the duty of Christians to seek peace with all men on principles of righteousness. In accordance with the spirit and teachings of Christ they should do all in their power to put an end to war.

The true remedy for the war spirit is the gospel of our Lord. The supreme need of the world is the acceptance of His teachings in all the affairs of men and nations, and the practical application of His law of love. Christian people throughout the world should pray for the reign of the Prince of Peace.

## **XVII. Religious Liberty**

God alone is Lord of the conscience, and He has left it free from the doctrines and commandments of men which are contrary to His Word or not contained in it. Church and state should be separate. The state owes to every church protection and full freedom in the pursuit of its spiritual ends. In providing for such freedom no ecclesiastical group or denomination should be favored by the state more than others. Civil government being ordained of God, it is the duty of Christians to render loyal obedience thereto in all things not contrary to the revealed will of God. The church should not resort to the civil power to carry on its work. The gospel of Christ contemplates spiritual means alone for the pursuit of its ends. The state has no right to impose penalties for religious opinions of any kind. The state has no right to impose taxes for the support of any form of religion. A free church in a free state is the Christian ideal, and this implies the right of free and unhindered access to God on the part of all men, and the right to form and propagate opinions in the sphere of religion without interference by the civil power.

## **XVIII. The Family**

God has ordained the family as the foundational institution of human society. It is composed of persons related to one another by marriage, blood, or adoption.

Marriage is the uniting of one man and one woman in covenant commitment for a lifetime. It is God's unique gift to reveal the union between Christ and His church and to provide for the man and the woman in marriage the framework for intimate companionship, the channel of sexual expression according to biblical standards, and the means for procreation of the human race.

The husband and wife are of equal worth before God, since both are created in God's image. The marriage relationship models the way God relates to His people. A husband is to love his wife as Christ loved the church. He has the God-given responsibility to provide for, to protect, and to lead his family. A wife is to submit herself graciously to the servant leadership of her husband even as the church willingly submits to the headship of Christ. She, being in the image of God as is her husband and thus equal to him, has the God-given responsibility to respect her husband and to serve as his helper in managing the household and nurturing the next generation.

Children, from the moment of conception, are a blessing and heritage from the Lord. Parents are to demonstrate to their children God's pattern for marriage. Parents are to teach their children spiritual and moral values and to lead them, through consistent lifestyle example and loving discipline, to make choices based on biblical truth. Children are to honor and obey their parents.



## Notes



## Appendices



## CHICAGO STATEMENT ON BIBLICAL INERRANCY —○

### Preface

The authority of Scripture is a key issue for the Christian Church in this and every age. Those who profess faith in Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior are called to show the reality of their discipleship by humbly and faithfully obeying God's written Word. To stray from Scripture in faith or conduct is disloyalty to our Master. Recognition of the total truth and trust-worthiness of Holy Scripture is essential to a full grasp and adequate confession of its authority.

The following Statement affirms this inerrancy of Scripture afresh, making clear our understanding of it and warning against its denial. We are persuaded that to deny it is to set aside the witness of Jesus Christ and of the Holy Spirit and to refuse that submission to the claims of God's own Word which marks true Christian faith. We see it as our timely duty to make this affirmation in the face of current lapses from the truth of inerrancy among our fellow Christians and misunderstanding of this doctrine in the world at large.

This Statement consists of three parts: a Summary Statement, articles of Affirmation and Denial, and an accompanying Exposition\*. It has been prepared in the course of a three-day consultation in Chicago. Those who have signed the Summary Statement and the Articles wish to affirm their own conviction as to the inerrancy of Scripture and to encourage and challenge one another and all Christians to growing appreciation and understanding of this doctrine. We acknowledge the limitations of a document prepared in a brief, intensive conference and do not propose that this Statement be given creedal weight. Yet we rejoice in the deepening of our own convictions through our discussions together, and we pray that the Statement we have signed may be used to the glory of our God toward a new reformation of the Church in its faith, life, and mission.

We offer this Statement in a spirit, not of contention, but of humility and love, which we purpose by God's grace to maintain in any future dialogue arising out of what we have said. We gladly acknowledge that many who deny the inerrancy of Scripture do not display the consequences of this denial in the rest of their belief and behavior, and we are conscious that we who confess this doctrine often deny it in life by failing to bring our thoughts and

deeds, our traditions and habits, into true subjection to the divine Word.

We invite response to this statement from any who see reason to amend its affirmations about Scripture by the light of Scripture itself, under whose infallible authority we stand as we speak. We claim no personal infallibility for the witness we bear, and for any help which enables us to strengthen this testimony to God's word we shall be grateful.

*\*The Exposition is not printed here.*

### A Short Statement

1. God, who is Himself Truth and speaks truth only, has inspired Holy Scripture in order thereby to reveal Himself to lost mankind through Jesus Christ as Creator and Lord, Redeemer and Judge. Holy Scripture is God's witness to Himself.
2. Holy Scripture, being God's own word, written by men prepared and superintended by His Spirit, is of infallible divine authority in all matters upon which it touches: it is to be believed, as God's pledge, in all that it promises.
3. The Holy Spirit, Scripture's divine Author, both authenticates it to us by His inward witness and opens our minds to understand its meaning.
4. Being wholly and verbally God-given, Scripture is without error or fault in all its teaching, no less in what it states about God's acts in creation, about the events of world history, and about its own literary origins under God, than in its witness to God's saving grace in individual lives.
5. The authority of Scripture is inescapably impaired if this total divine inerrancy is in any way limited or disregarded, or made relative to a view of truth contrary to the Bible's own; and such lapses bring serious loss to both the individual and the Church.

### Articles of Affirmation and Denial

#### Article I

We affirm that the Holy Scriptures are to be received as the authoritative Word of God.

We deny that the Scriptures receive their authority from the Church, tradition, or any other human source.



## **Article II**

We affirm that the Scriptures are the supreme written norm by which God binds the conscience, and that the authority of the Church is subordinate to that of Scripture.

We deny that Church creeds, councils, or declarations have authority greater than or equal to the authority of the Bible.

## **Article III**

We affirm that the written Word in its entirety is revelation given by God.

We deny that the Bible is merely a witness to revelation, or only becomes revelation in encounter, or depends on the responses of men for its validity.

## **Article IV**

We affirm that God who made mankind in His image has used language as a means of revelation.

We deny that human language is so limited by our creatureliness that it is rendered inadequate as a vehicle for divine revelation. We further deny that the corruption of human culture and language through sin has thwarted God's work of inspiration.

## **Article V**

We affirm that God's revelation in the Holy Scriptures was progressive.

We deny that later revelation, which may fulfill earlier revelation, ever corrects or contradicts it. We further deny that any normative revelation has been given since the completion of the New Testament writings.

## **Article VI**

We affirm that the whole of Scripture and all its parts, down to the very words of the original, were given by divine inspiration.

We deny that the inspiration of Scripture can rightly be affirmed of the whole without the parts, or of some parts but not the whole.

## **Article VII**

We affirm that inspiration was the work in which God by His Spirit, through human writers, have us His Word. The origin of Scripture is divine. The mode of divine inspiration remains largely a mystery to us.

We deny that inspiration can be reduced to human insight, or to heightened states of consciousness of any kind.

## **Article VIII**

We affirm that God in His Work of inspiration utilized the distinctive personalities and literary styles of the writers whom He had chosen and prepared.

We deny that God, in causing these writers to use the very words that He chose, overrode their personalities.

## **Article IX**

We affirm that inspiration, though not conferring omniscience, guaranteed true and trustworthy utterance on all matters of which the biblical authors were moved to speak and write.

We deny that the finitude or fallenness of these writers, by necessity or otherwise, introduced distortion or falsehood into God's Word.

## **Article X**

We affirm that inspiration, strictly speaking, applies only to the autographic text of Scripture, which in the providence of God can be ascertained from available manuscripts with great accuracy. We further affirm that copies and translations of Scripture are the Word of God to the extent that they faithfully represent the original.

We deny that any essential element of the Christian faith is affected by the absence of the autographs. We further deny that this absence renders the assertion of Biblical inerrancy invalid or irrelevant.

## **Article XI**

We affirm that Scripture, having been given by divine inspiration, is infallible, so that, far from misleading us, it is true and reliable in all the matters it addresses.

We deny that it is possible for the Bible to be at the same time infallible and errant in its assertions. Infallibility and inerrancy may be distinguished, but not separated.

## **Article XII**

We affirm that Scripture in its entirety is inerrant, being free from all falsehood, fraud, or deceit.

We deny that Biblical infallibility and inerrancy are limited to spiritual, religious, or redemptive themes, exclusive of assertions in the fields of history and science. We further deny that scientific hypotheses about earth history may properly be used to overturn the teaching of Scripture on creation and the flood.



### **Article XIII**

We affirm the propriety of using inerrancy as a theological term with reference to the complete truthfulness of Scripture.

We deny that it is proper to evaluate Scripture according to standards of truth and error that are alien to its usage or purpose. We further deny that inerrancy is negated by Biblical phenomena such as a lack of modern technical precision, irregularities of grammar or spelling, observational descriptions of nature, the reporting of falsehoods, the use of hyperbole and round numbers, the topical arrangement of material, variant selections of material in parallel accounts, or the use of free citations.

### **Article XIV**

We affirm the unity and internal consistency of Scripture.

We deny that alleged errors and discrepancies that have not yet been resolved vitiate the truth claims of the Bible.

### **Article XV**

We affirm that the doctrine of inerrancy is grounded in the teaching of the Bible about inspiration.

We deny that Jesus' teaching about Scripture may be dismissed by appeals to accommodation or to any natural limitation of His humanity.

### **Article XVI**

We affirm that the doctrine of inerrancy has been integral to the Church's faith throughout its history.

We deny that inerrancy is a doctrine invented by Scholastic Protestantism, or is a reactionary position postulated in response to negative higher criticism.

### **Article XVII**

We affirm that the Holy Spirit bears witness to the Scriptures, assuring believers of the truthfulness of God's written Word.

We deny that this witness of the Holy Spirit operates in isolation from or against Scripture.

### **Article XVIII**

We affirm that the text of Scripture is to be interpreted by grammatico-historical exegesis, taking account of its literary forms and devices, and that Scripture is to interpret Scripture.

We deny the legitimacy of any treatment of the text or quest for sources lying behind it that leads to

relativizing, dehistoricizing, or discounting its teaching, or rejecting its claims to authorship.

### **Article XIX**

We affirm that a confession of the full authority, infallibility, and inerrancy of Scripture is vital to a sound understanding of the whole of the Christian faith. We further affirm that such confession should lead to increasing conformity to the image of Christ.

We deny that such confession is necessary for salvation. However, we further deny that inerrancy can be rejected without grave consequences, both to the individual and to the Church.

## **The Chicago Statement on Biblical Hermeneutics**

Summit I of the International Council on Biblical Inerrancy took place in Chicago on October 26-28, 1978 for the purpose of affirming afresh the doctrine of the inerrancy of Scripture, making clear the understanding of it and warning against its denial. In the years that have passed since Summit I, God has blessed that effort in ways surpassing most anticipations. A gratifying flow of helpful literature on the doctrine of inerrancy as well as a growing commitment to its value give cause to pour forth praise to our great God.

The work of Summit I had hardly been completed when it became evident that there was yet another major task to be tackled. While we recognize that belief in the inerrancy of Scripture is basic to maintaining its authority, the values of that commitment are only as real as one's understanding of the meaning of Scripture. Thus, the need for Summit II. For two years plans were laid and papers were written on themes relating to hermeneutical principles and practices. The culmination of this effort has been a meeting in Chicago on November 10-13, 1982 at which we, the undersigned, have participated.

In similar fashion to the Chicago Statement of 1978, we herewith present these affirmations and denials as an expression of the results of our labors to clarify hermeneutical issues and principles. We do not claim completeness or systematic treatment of the entire subject, but these affirmations and denials represent a consensus of the approximately one hundred participants and observers gathered at this conference. It has been a broadening experience to engage in dialogue, and it is our prayer that God will use the product of our diligent efforts to enable us and others to more correctly handle the word of truth (2 Tim. 2:15).



## **Articles of Affirmation and Denial**

### **Article I**

We affirm that the normative authority of Holy Scripture is the authority of God Himself, and is attested by Jesus Christ, the Lord of the Church.

We deny the legitimacy of separating the authority of Christ from the authority of Scripture, or of opposing the one to the other.

### **Article II**

We affirm that as Christ is God and Man in One Person, so Scripture is, indivisibly, God's Word in human language.

We deny that the humble, human form of Scripture entails errancy any more than the humanity of Christ, even in His humiliation, entails sin.

### **Article III**

We affirm that the Person and work of Jesus Christ are the central focus of the entire Bible.

We deny that any method of interpretation which rejects or obscures the Christ-centeredness of Scripture is correct.

### **Article IV**

We affirm that the Holy Spirit who inspired Scripture acts through it today to work faith in its message.

We deny that the Holy Spirit ever teaches to any one anything which is contrary to the teaching of Scripture.

### **Article V**

We affirm that the Holy Spirit enables believers to appropriate and apply Scripture to their lives.

We deny that the natural man is able to discern spiritually the biblical message apart from the Holy Spirit.

### **Article VI**

We affirm that the Bible expresses God's truth in propositional statements, and we declare that biblical truth is both objective and absolute. We further affirm that a statement is true if it represents matters as they actually are, but is an error if it misrepresents the facts.

We deny that, while Scripture is able to make us wise unto salvation, biblical truth should be defined in terms of this function. We further deny that error should be defined as that which willfully deceives.

### **Article VII**

We affirm that the meaning expressed in each biblical text is single, definite and fixed.

We deny that the recognition of this single meaning eliminates the variety of its application.

### **Article VIII**

We affirm that the Bible contains teachings and mandates which apply to all cultural and situational contexts and other mandates which the Bible itself shows apply only to particular situations.

We deny that the distinctions between the universal and particular mandates of Scripture can be determined by cultural and situational factors. We further deny that universal mandates may ever be treated as culturally or situationally relative.

### **Article IX**

We affirm that the term hermeneutics, which historically signified the rules of exegesis, may properly be extended to cover all that is involved in the process of perceiving what the biblical revelation means and how it bears on our lives.

We deny that the message of Scripture derives from, or is dictated by, the interpreter's understanding. Thus we deny that the "horizons" of the biblical writer and the interpreter may rightly "fuse" in such a way that what the text communicates to the interpreter is not ultimately controlled by the expressed meaning of the Scripture.

### **Article X**

We affirm that Scripture communicates God's truth to us verbally through a wide variety of literary forms.

We deny that any of the limits of human language render Scripture inadequate to convey God's message.

### **Article XI**

We affirm that translations of the text of Scripture can communicate knowledge of God across all temporal and cultural boundaries.

We deny that the meaning of biblical texts is so tied to the culture out of which they came that understanding of the same meaning in other cultures is impossible.



#### **Article XII**

We affirm that in the task of translating the Bible and teaching it in the context of each culture, only those functional equivalents which are faithful to the content of biblical teaching should be employed.

We deny the legitimacy of methods which either are insensitive to the demands of cross-cultural communication or distort biblical meaning in the process.

#### **Article XIII**

We affirm that awareness of the literary categories, formal and stylistic, of the various parts of Scripture is essential for proper exegesis, and hence we value genre criticism as one of the many disciplines of biblical study.

We deny that generic categories which negate historicity may rightly be imposed on biblical narratives which present themselves as factual.

#### **Article XIV**

We affirm that the biblical record of events, discourses and sayings, though presented in a variety of appropriate literary forms, corresponds to historical fact.

We deny that any event, discourse or saying reported in Scripture was invented by the biblical writers or by the traditions they incorporated.

#### **Article XV**

We affirm the necessity of interpreting the Bible according to its literal, or normal, sense. The literal sense is the grammatical-historical sense, that is, the meaning which the writer expressed. Interpretation according to the literal sense will take account of all figures of speech and literary forms found in the text.

We deny the legitimacy of any approach to Scripture that attributes to it meaning which the literal sense does not support.

#### **Article XVI**

We affirm that legitimate critical techniques should be used in determining the canonical text and its meaning.

We deny the legitimacy of allowing any method of biblical criticism to question the truth or integrity of the writer's expressed meaning, or of any other scriptural teaching.

#### **Article XVII**

We affirm the unity, harmony and consistency of Scripture and declare that it is its own best interpreter.

We deny that Scripture may be interpreted in such a way as to suggest that one passage corrects or militates against another. We deny that later writers of Scripture misinterpreted earlier passages of Scripture when quoting from or referring to them.

#### **Article XVIII**

We affirm that the Bible's own interpretation of itself is always correct, never deviating from, but rather elucidating, the single meaning of the inspired text. The single meaning of a prophet's words includes, but is not restricted to, the understanding of those words by the prophet and necessarily involves the intention of God evidenced in the fulfillment of those words.

We deny that the writers of Scripture always understood the full implications of their own words.

#### **Article XIX**

We affirm that any preunderstandings which the interpreter brings to Scripture should be in harmony with scriptural teaching and subject to correction by it.

We deny that Scripture should be required to fit alien preunderstandings, inconsistent with itself, such as naturalism, evolutionism, scientism, secular humanism, and relativism.

#### **Article XX**

We affirm that since God is the author of all truth, all truths, biblical and extrabiblical, are consistent and cohere, and that the Bible speaks truth when it touches on matters pertaining to nature, history, or anything else. We further affirm that in some cases extra-biblical data have value for clarifying what Scripture teaches, and for prompting correction of faulty interpretations.

We deny that extrabiblical views ever disprove the teaching of Scripture or hold priority over it.

#### **Article XXI**

We affirm the harmony of special with general revelation and therefore of biblical teaching with the facts of nature.

We deny that any genuine scientific facts are inconsistent with the true meaning of any passage of Scripture.



#### **Article XXII**

We affirm that Genesis 1-11 is factual, as is the rest of the book. We deny that the teachings of Genesis 1-11 are mythical and that scientific hypotheses about earth history or the origin of humanity may be invoked to overthrow what Scripture teaches about creation.

#### **Article XXIII**

We affirm the clarity of Scripture and specifically of its message about salvation from sin.

We deny that all passages of Scripture are equally clear or have equal bearing on the message of redemption.

#### **Article XXIV**

We affirm that a person is not dependent for understanding of Scripture on the expertise of biblical scholars.

We deny that a person should ignore the fruits of the technical study of Scripture by biblical scholars.

#### **Article XXV**

We affirm that the only type of preaching which sufficiently conveys the divine revelation and its proper application to life is that which faithfully expounds the text of Scripture as the Word of God.

We deny that the preacher has any message from God apart from the text of Scripture.



## DANVERS STATEMENT

### *Council on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood*

#### **Affirmations**

Based on our understanding of Biblical teachings, we affirm the following:

1. Both Adam and Eve were created in God's image, equal before God as persons and distinct in their manhood and womanhood.
2. Distinctions in masculine and feminine roles are ordained by God as part of the created order and should find an echo in every human heart.
3. Adam's headship in marriage was established by God before the Fall and was not a result of sin.
4. The Fall introduced distortions into the relationships between men and women.
  - In the home, the husband's loving, humble headship tends to be replaced by domination or passivity; the wife's intelligent, willing submission tends to be replaced by usurpation or servility.
  - In the church, sin inclines men toward a worldly love of power or an abdication of spiritual responsibility, and inclines women to resist limitations on their roles or to neglect the use of their gifts in appropriate ministries.
5. The Old Testament, as well as the New Testament, manifests the equally high value and dignity which God attached to the roles of both men and women. Both Old and New Testaments also affirm the principle of male headship in the family and in the covenant community.
6. Redemption in Christ aims at removing the distortions introduced by the curse.
  - In the family, husbands should forsake harsh or selfish leadership and grow in love and care for their wives; wives should forsake resistance to their husbands' leadership.
  - In the church, redemption in Christ gives men and women an equal share in the blessings of salvation; nevertheless, some governing and teaching roles within the church are restricted to men.
7. In all of life Christ is the supreme authority and guide for men and women, so that no earthly submission—domestic, religious or civil—ever implies a mandate to follow a human authority into sin.
8. In both men and women a heartfelt sense of call to ministry should never be used to set aside Biblical criteria for particular ministries. Rather, Biblical teaching should remain the authority for testing our subjective discernment of God's will.
9. With half the world's population outside the reach of indigenous evangelism; with countless other lost people in those societies that have heard the gospel; with the stresses and miseries of sickness, malnutrition, homelessness, illiteracy, ignorance, aging, addiction, crime, incarceration, neuroses, and loneliness, no man or woman who feels a passion from God to make His grace known in word and deed need ever live without a fulfilling ministry for the glory of Christ and the good of this fallen world.
10. We are convinced that a denial or neglect of these principles will lead to increasingly destructive consequences in our families, our churches and the culture at large.

*This statement of affirmations may be reproduced without charge and in its entirety for non commercial purposes without the prior permission of CBMW.*



## ONE FAITH, ONE TASK, ONE SACRED TRUST

### A Covenant Between Our Seminaries and Our Churches

*You therefore, my son, be strong in the grace  
that is in Christ Jesus. And the things that  
you have heard from me among many witnesses,  
commit these to faithful men who will be  
able to teach others also."*

*II Timothy 2:1-2*

For over 135 years, the churches of the Southern Baptist Convention have looked to their seminaries for the training and education of their ministers. These six schools were established and undergirded by Southern Baptists in order that our churches may be served by a more faithful ministry.

This is a critical moment in the history of the Southern Baptist Convention—and for our seminaries. The six seminaries serving this denomination bear a precious and perishable responsibility on behalf of our churches, for we are entrusted with those who will be their ministers, pastors, preachers, and servants.

Looking to the dawn of the twenty-first century, we hereby restate and reaffirm our commitment to the churches we serve, to the convictions those churches hold and honor, and to charge we have received on their behalf.

#### One Faith

The church of Jesus Christ is charged to contend for the faith once for all delivered to the saints.<sup>1</sup> Our seminaries, charged with the theological formation of ministers, must take this charge as central and essential to our mission. In an age of rampant theological compromise, our seminaries must send no uncertain sound.

Let the churches of the Southern Baptist Convention know that our seminaries are committed to theological integrity and biblical fidelity. Our pledge is to maintain the confessional character of our seminaries by upholding those doctrines so clearly articulated in our confessions of faith; by teaching the authority, inspiration, inerrancy, and infallibility of the Bible; by maintaining the purity of the Gospel and affirming the identity of Jesus Christ, by whose blood we have been redeemed and in whose name alone salvation is to be found; and by proclaiming with boldness the precious and eternal truths of God's Word.

In this we stand together, and we stand with our churches. We understand that those who teach take on an awesome responsibility, and will receive from our Lord a stricter judgment.<sup>2</sup> We stand before this convention and our churches to declare that we stand together in one faith, serving our Lord Jesus Christ.

#### One Task

Our mission is to prepare ministers for service. We cannot call ministers, nor appoint them to service. Ministers, called by God and commissioned by our churches come to us in order that they may through our seminaries receive learning, training, and inspiration for service. Preachers, evangelists, missionaries, and those who minister throughout the life of the churches come to our seminaries with the hope that they will leave their programs of study better equipped, armed, and matured for the faithful exercise of their calling.

Our mission is to remain ever true to this task. We declare our unflinching resolve to provide the very finest programs of theological education for ministry. We will match theological fidelity to practical ministry, passion to practice, vision to calling, and honor to service. This is our task.

#### One Sacred Trust

Our schools are not generic institutions for religious studies. We are the six theological seminaries serving the Southern Baptist Convention. We belong to you—we belong to the churches of this Convention. We are proud to carry your charge, and we declare our fidelity to you as a sacred trust. In this trust we stand before the Southern Baptist Convention, and we stand together.

Through the trustees elected by this Convention, our churches must hold our seminaries accountable to the faith once for all delivered to the saints, to the essential task of training and educating ministers, and



to the sacred trust which unites our seminaries and our churches.

As the presidents of your seminaries, we declare our unbending and fervent resolve to uphold all of these commitments. We will lead our institutions so that no harm shall come to your students and ministers; so that they will be rooted and grounded in the truth; so that they will be trained as faithful and effective preachers and teachers; so that they will bring honor to the church and not dishonor; and so that we shall be able to give a good answer and receive a good report when we shall face that stricter judgment which is to come.

<sup>1</sup>Jude 3

<sup>2</sup>James 3:1

This is our pledge, our resolve, our declaration.  
*One Faith, One Task, One Sacred Trust.*

Signed in the Presence of the Messengers to the  
140th Session of the Southern Baptist Convention,  
meeting in Dallas, Texas, June 17, 1997.

**William O. Crews, President**

Golden Gate Baptist Theological Seminary

**Mark T. Coppenger, President**

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

**Charles S. Kelley, Jr., President**

New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary

**L. Paige Patterson, President**

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

**R. Albert Mohler, Jr., President**

Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

**Kenneth S. Hemphill, President**

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary





## Index



## INDEX

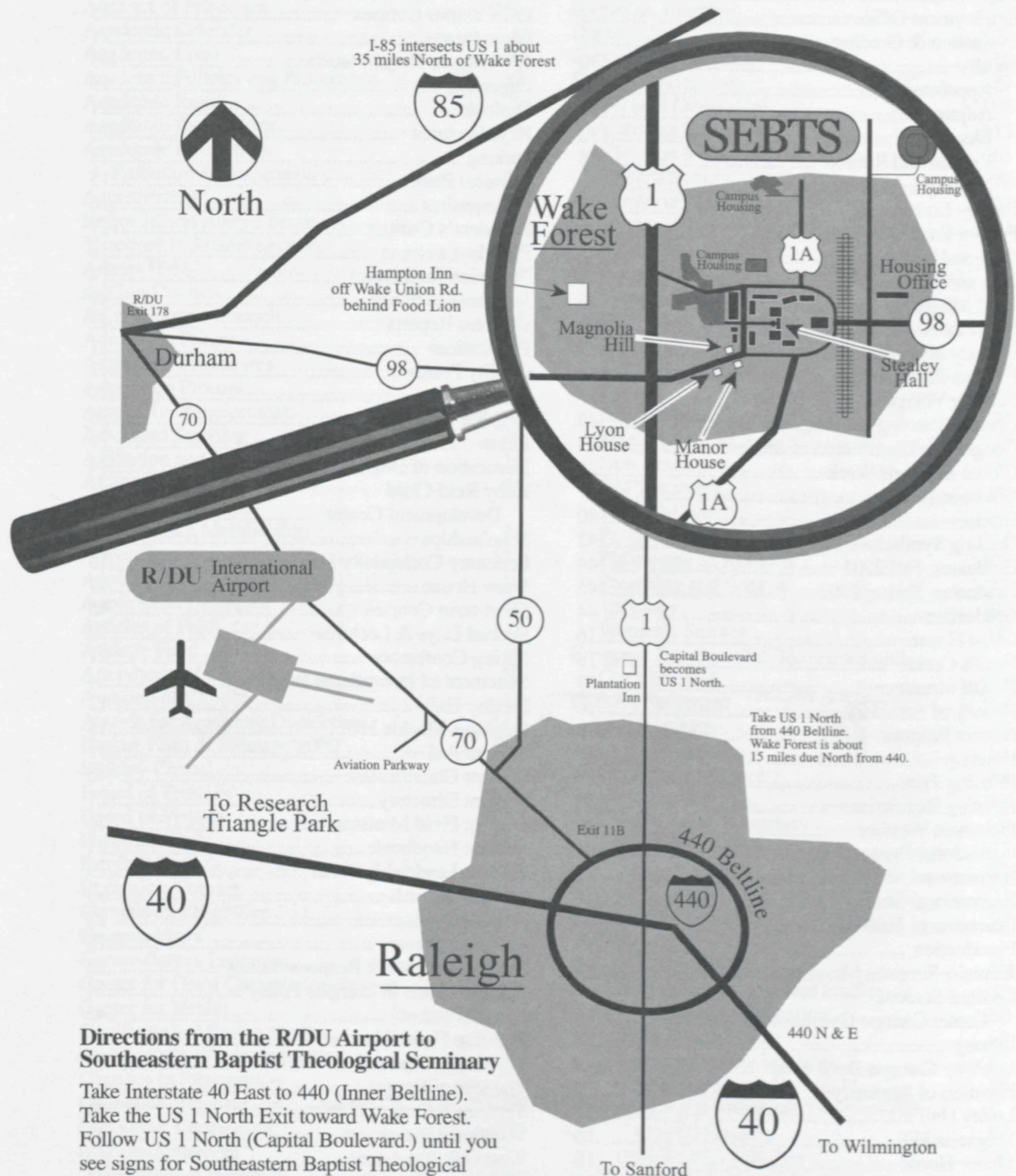
Abstract of Principles.....	148	Convention Support .....	10
Academic Calendar .....	6	Convocations .....	21
Academic Load .....	40	Cooperative Program .....	10
Academic Policies and Procedures .....	38	Course Descriptions .....	89
Academic Regalia .....	29	Biblical Orientation .....	98
Academic Regulations .....	38	Christian Education .....	115
Academic Restriction,		Christian Missions .....	101
Probation & Suspension.....	41	Church History .....	98
Accreditation .....	12	Doctor of Ministry .....	92
Esther Jillson Adams Seminars .....	21	Doctor of Philosophy .....	93
Theodore F. Adams Lectures .....	20	Ethics.....	109
Adams Hall.....	14	Evangelism .....	104
Adding Courses .....	43	General Courses .....	91
Administrative Council .....	128	Geography and Archaeology .....	93
Admission Policy .....	26	Greek.....	96
Admission Procedures .....	27	Historical Theology .....	107
Admission Process.....	27	Hebrew .....	93
Admission Requirements .....	see degrees	Individualized Studies .....	90
Advanced Standing .....	40	Music.....	119
Affiliation and Support .....	10	New Testament .....	97
Alumni Association .....	46	Old Testament.....	94
Annual Certification		Pastoral Care.....	112
of Church Membership .....	38	Pastoral Ministry .....	114
Appendices .....	157	Philosophy of Religion.....	108
Appleby Hall .....	13	Preaching and Speech .....	111
Application Deadlines .....	27	Theology.....	105
Articles of Faith .....	147	Women's Studies .....	98
Athletic Field .....	16	Covenant Between Our Seminaries and	
Attendance of Classes .....	39	Our Churches .....	165
Auditing of Classes .....	44	Danvers Statement .....	164
Awards for Academic Distinction .....	141	Degree Programs .....	49
Baptist Faith & Message 2000 .....	151	Doctor of Ministry .....	81
Binkley Chapel.....	14	Doctor of Philosophy .....	84
Board of Trustees.....	124	Master of Arts .....	69
Board of Visitors .....	124	in Christian Education .....	70
Bostwick Hall.....	17	in Christian School Admin. ....	71
Broyhill Hall.....	15	in Church Music .....	72
Bypassing Courses .....	40	in Counseling Ministry.....	74
Campus and Facilities .....	13	Master of Arts (Christian Studies).....	52
Campus Visits .....	10	Master of Divinity	
Carver-Barnes Lectures .....	20	Ministry Track .....	56
Center for Great Commission Studies .....	47	with Advanced Biblical Studies .....	58
Center for Health .....	16, 18	with Christian Education .....	60
Certificate in Mission Studies .....	51	with Church Music .....	64
Certificate in Women's Studies .....	50	with Counseling Ministry.....	62
Changes in Registration .....	39	with International Church Planting .....	66
Chapel .....	18, 20	with North American	
Chaplains' Conference.....	21	Church Planting .....	67
Chicago Statement		with Women's Studies .....	59
on Biblical Inerrancy .....	158	Master of Theological Studies .....	53
Children of Students .....	18	Master of Theology .....	78
Choirs .....	20	Denny Building .....	14
Commencements .....	20	Diploma Fees .....	29
Conferences .....	21	Disclaimer Statement.....	12



Doctrinal Guidelines .....	38	Non-Degree Student Status	
Dormitory Housing Policy .....	34	and Credit Transfer .....	45
Dropping Courses .....	43	North American Missions Week .....	20
Duplex Apartments .....	17	North Carolina Baptist Day .....	21
Employment Office .....	22	Off-Campus Courses .....	45
Evaluation & Grading .....	42	Olive Press .....	21
Faculty .....	130	On-Campus Requirements .....	43
Appointed .....	135	Organizations .....	19
Adjunctive .....	136	Outlook .....	21
Elected .....	130	Page Lectures .....	20
Emeriti and Retired .....	138	Parking .....	22
Visiting .....	136	Physical Plant .....	15
Faculty Lectures .....	21	Prerequisites .....	26
Faculty Profile .....	129	President's Cabinet .....	127
Faith and Mission .....	45	President's Home .....	16
Fees and Expenses .....	28	Probation (academic) .....	14
Field Ministries .....	46	Programs of Study .....	49
Financial Assistance .....	30	Progress Reports .....	42
Flaherty at the Oaks .....	17	Publications .....	21
Fletcher Professorship of Missions .....	45	Quality Points .....	42
Fletcher Village .....	17	Refunds .....	29
General Theological Programs .....	49	Register .....	123
Geographic Distribution of Students .....	143	Rents .....	29
Global Missions Week .....	20	Revocation of Degrees .....	44
Goldston Hall .....	17	Ruby Reid Child	
Graders .....	140	Development Center .....	16
Grading Symbols .....	42	Scholarships .....	32
Graduates, Fall 2001 .....	144	Seminary Community Life .....	18
Graduates, Spring 2002 .....	145	Shaw House .....	17
Graduation .....	29, 44	Short-term Courses .....	45
Guest House .....	16	Special Days & Lectures .....	20
Health Center .....	16, 18	Spring Conference .....	21
Health Insurance .....	29	Statement of Institutional Purpose .....	4
History of Seminary .....	10	Stealey Hall .....	13
Honors Program .....	43	Stephans-Mackie Hall .....	15
Housing .....	17	Student Aid .....	31
Housing Fees .....	29	Student Classification .....	40
Housing Regulations .....	34	Student Directory .....	21
Inclement Weather .....	39	Student Field Ministries .....	46
Institutional Purpose .....	4	Student Handbook .....	21
International Student Admissions .....	27	Student Leadership Team .....	19
International Student Handbook .....	21	Student Records .....	39
International Students .....	22, 27, 40	Student Services .....	22
Introduction .....	10	Student Spouses .....	18
Jacumin-Simpson Missions Center .....	15	Student's Rights & Responsibilities .....	23
Ledford Student		Student's Role in Campus Policy .....	24
Center/Cannon Gymnasium .....	16	Summer School .....	45
Library .....	14	Toll-free Phone Number .....	10
LifeWay Campus Book Store .....	19	Townhouse Apartments .....	17
Location of Seminary .....	10	Transfer of Credits .....	41
Lolley Hall .....	17	Veterans Benefits .....	31
Magnolia Hill .....	16	Vocational Placement .....	46
Manor House .....	16	West Oak Apartments .....	17
McDowell Townhouse Apartments .....	17	Withdrawal from Courses .....	43
Ministry Opportunities .....	18	Withdrawal from Enrollment .....	43
Ministry Placement .....	46	Women's Appreciation Day .....	21
Music Opportunities .....	20	Worship on Campus .....	18
Newsline .....	21		



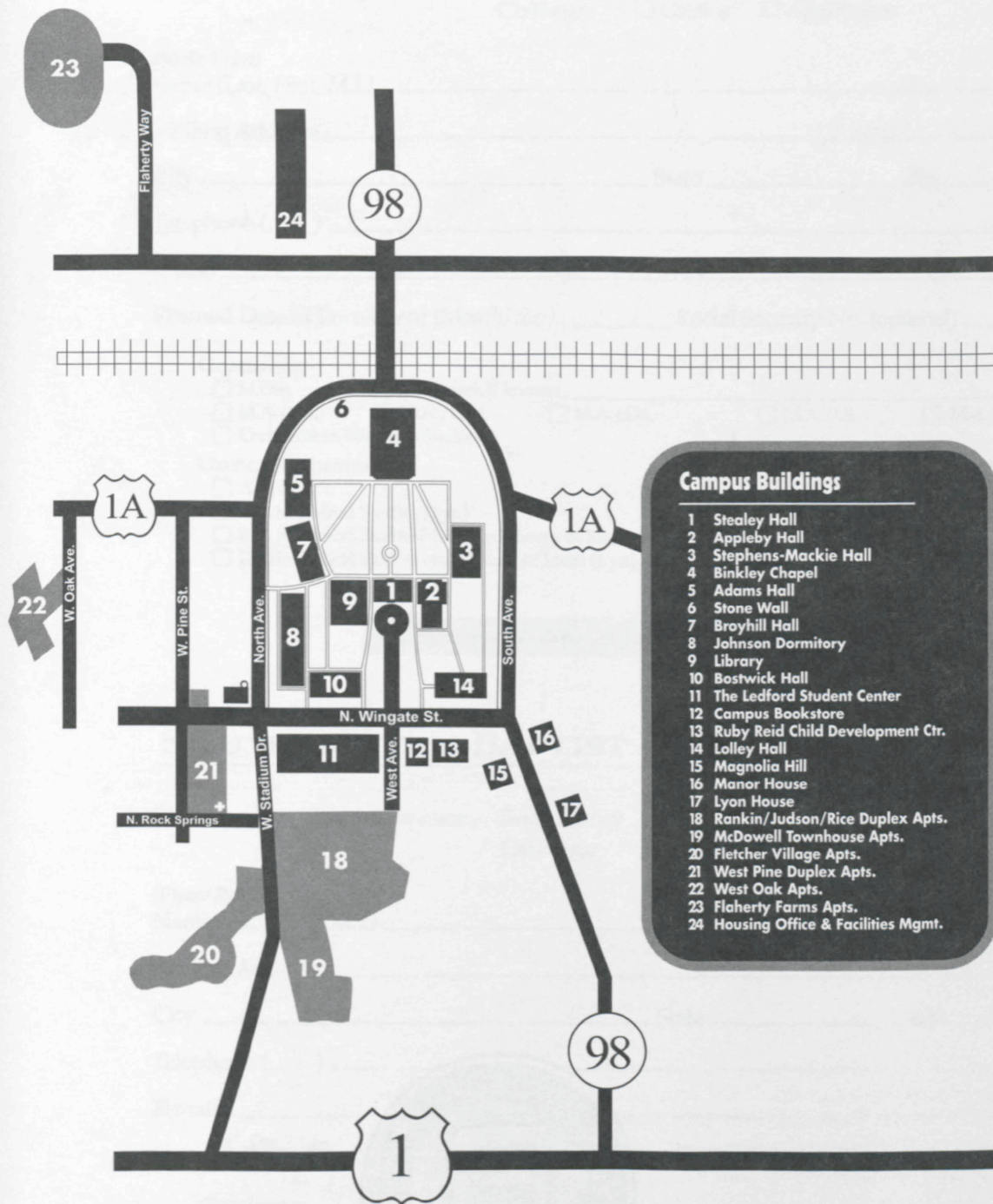
# AREA MAP



## Directions from the R/DU Airport to Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

Take Interstate 40 East to 440 (Inner Beltline). Take the US 1 North Exit toward Wake Forest. Follow US 1 North (Capital Boulevard.) until you see signs for Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary (approx. 25 min.). Take Highway 98 Exit, turn right at light off ramp. Follow 98 East for 1.5 miles. Turn left (at traffic light) onto S. Wingate St. to Southeastern. Take first right to Stealey Hall.







# AREA MAP





# Southeastern Seminary

Please send me additional information:

## SOUTHEASTERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Please send me more information: **Seminary** ☐ Catalog ☐ Application Date \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_  
**College** ☐ Catalog ☐ Application

(Please Print)

Name (Last, First, M.I.) \_\_\_\_\_

Mailing Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone ( ) \_\_\_\_\_

E-mail \_\_\_\_\_

Planned Date of Enrollment (Month/Year) \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_ Social Security No. (optional) \_\_\_\_\_

### Graduate:

- ☐ M.Div. ☐ Note track if known \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ M.A./C.E. ☐ M.A./C.M. ☐ M.A./Co. ☐ M.A./I.S. ☐ M.A./C.S.A.  
☐ Certificate in Women's Studies

### Undergraduate:

- ☐ A.Div.  
☐ B.A. in Biblical Studies (2 yr.)  
☐ B.A. in Biblical Studies/minor in History of Ideas (3 yr.)  
☐ B.A. in Biblical Studies and History of Ideas (4 yr.)

### Postgraduate:

- ☐ M.T.S.  
☐ Th.M.  
☐ D.Min.  
☐ Ph.D.

For additional information call 800-284-6317

## SOUTHEASTERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Please send me more information: **Seminary** ☐ Catalog ☐ Application Date \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_  
**College** ☐ Catalog ☐ Application

(Please Print)

Name (Last, First, M.I.) \_\_\_\_\_

Mailing Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone ( ) \_\_\_\_\_

E-mail \_\_\_\_\_

Planned Date of Enrollment (Month/Year) \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_ Social Security No. (optional) \_\_\_\_\_

### Graduate:

- ☐ M.Div. ☐ Note track if known \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ M.A./C.E. ☐ M.A./C.M. ☐ M.A./Co. ☐ M.A./I.S. ☐ M.A./C.S.A.  
☐ Certificate in Women's Studies

### Undergraduate:

- ☐ A.Div.  
☐ B.A. in Biblical Studies (2 yr.)  
☐ B.A. in Biblical Studies/minor in History of Ideas (3 yr.)  
☐ B.A. in Biblical Studies and History of Ideas (4 yr.)

### Postgraduate:

- ☐ M.T.S.  
☐ Th.M.  
☐ D.Min.  
☐ Ph.D.

For additional information call 800-284-6317





NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES



**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 44 WAKE FOREST, NC

Office of Admissions  
**Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary**  
P.O. Box 1889  
Wake Forest, North Carolina 27588-9904



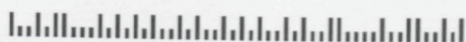
NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES



**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 44 WAKE FOREST, NC

Office of Admissions  
**Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary**  
P.O. Box 1889  
Wake Forest, North Carolina 27588-9904





UCB 27532.11111  
7180 183 008



WWW.SFBTS.EDU  
800.294.6317